# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

# FORM PRE 14A

Preliminary proxy statement not related to a contested matter or merger/acquisition

Filing Date: 2021-03-18 | Period of Report: 2021-03-18 SEC Accession No. 0001213900-21-016423

(HTML Version on secdatabase.com)

# **FILER**

# Aditx Therapeutics, Inc.

CIK:1726711| IRS No.: 823204328 | State of Incorp.:DE | Fiscal Year End: 1231 Type: PRE 14A | Act: 34 | File No.: 001-39336 | Film No.: 21755545 SIC: 2834 Pharmaceutical preparations Mailing Address 2569 WYANDOTTE, ST. SUITE 101 MOUNTAIN CA 94043 Business Address 2569 WYANDOTTE, ST. SUITE 101 MOUNTAIN CA 94043 909-488-0844

# **UNITED STATES**

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

# **SCHEDULE 14A INFORMATION**

Proxy Statement Pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Filed by the Registrant  $\square$ Filed by a Party other than the Registrant  $\square$ Check the appropriate box:

- I Preliminary Proxy Statement
- □ Confidential, for Use of the Commission Only (as permitted by Rule 14a-6(e)(2))
- Definitive Proxy Statement
- Definitive Additional Materials
- □ Soliciting Material under §240.14a-12

# Aditx Therapeutics, Inc.

(Name of Registrant as Specified In Its Charter)

(Name of Person(s) Filing Proxy Statement, if other than the Registrant)

Payment of Filing Fee (Check the appropriate box):

- ✗ No fee required
- $\Box$  Fee computed on table below per Exchange Act Rules 14a-6(i)(1) and 0-11.
  - (1) Title of each class of securities to which transaction applies:
  - (2) Aggregate number of securities to which transaction applies:
  - Per unit price or other underlying value of transaction computed pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 0-11 (set forth the amount on which the filing fee is calculated and state how it was determined):
  - (4) Proposed maximum aggregate value of transaction:

(5) Total fee paid:

□ Fee paid previously with preliminary materials.

Check box if any part of the fee is offset as provided by Exchange Act Rule 0-11(a)(2) and identify the filing for which the offsetting
 fee was paid previously. Identify the previous filing by registration statement number, or the Form or Schedule and the date of its filing.

- (1) Amount Previously Paid:
- (2) Form, Schedule or Registration Statement No.:
- (3) Filing Party:
- (4) Date Filed:



2569 Wyandotte St., Suite 101 Mountain View, California 94043

,2021

### NOTICE OF 2021 ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS

To Be Held on , 2021

Dear Stockholder:

We are pleased to invite you to attend the annual meeting of stockholders (the "Annual Meeting") of Aditx Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company"), which will be held on , 2021 at 12:00 p.m. Eastern Time.

# Due to the continuing public health impact of the coronavirus outbreak (COVID-19) and to support the health and wellbeing of our employees and stockholders, the Annual Meeting will be held in a virtual-only meeting format at

In addition to voting by submitting your proxy prior to the Annual Meeting, you also will be able to vote your shares electronically during the Annual Meeting. Further details regarding the virtual meeting are included in the accompanying proxy statement. At the Annual Meeting, the holders of our outstanding common stock will act on the following matters:

- 1. To elect six (6) members to our board of directors;
- 2. To ratify the appointment of dbb*mckennon*. as our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021;
- 3. To approve the Company's 2021 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (the "2021 Plan") and the reservation of 3,000,000 shares of common stock for issuance thereunder;
- 4. To amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to increase the number of shares of authorized common stock from 27,000,000 to 100,000,000;

To approve, for the purposes of Listing Rule 5635 of The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC ("Nasdaq"), the issuance of shares

- 5. of common stock underlying a Senior Secured Convertible Promissory Note and an accompanying warrant issued by the Company in January 2021 (the "January 2021 Transaction"); and
- 6. To transact such other matters as may properly come before the Annual Meeting and any adjournment or postponement thereof.

Our board of directors has fixed , 2021 as the record date (the "Record Date") for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the Annual Meeting and at any adjournment or postponement of the meeting.

# IF YOU PLAN TO ATTEND:

To be admitted to the Annual Meeting at you must have your control number available and follow the instructions found on your proxy card or voting instruction form. You may vote during the Annual Meeting by following the instructions available on the meeting website during the meeting. Please allow sufficient time before the Annual Meeting to complete the online check-in process. Your vote is very important.

If you have any questions or need assistance voting your shares, please call Kingsdale Advisors at:



Strategic Stockholder Advisor and Proxy Solicitation Agent 745 Fifth Avenue, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10151

North American Toll Free Phone: +1 (866) 581-1489 Email: contactus@kingsdaleadvisors.com Call Collect Outside North America: +1 (416) 867-2272

# BY ORDER OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

, 2021

Amro Albanna Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors

Whether or not you expect to attend the Annual Meeting virtually, we urge you to vote your shares via proxy at your earliest convenience. This will ensure the presence of a quorum at the Annual Meeting. Promptly voting your shares will save the Company the expenses and extra work of additional solicitation. Submitting your proxy now will not prevent you from voting your shares electronically at the Annual Meeting if you desire to do so, as your proxy is revocable at your option. Your vote is important, so please act today!



### 2569 Wyandotte St., Suite 101 Mountain View, California 94043

# PROXY STATEMENT FOR THE 2021 ANNUAL MEETING OF STOCKHOLDERS

# To be held on , 2021

The board of directors of Aditx Therapeutics, Inc. ("Aditxt" or the "Company") is soliciting your proxy to vote at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the "Annual Meeting") to be held on , 2021, at 12:00 p.m. Eastern Time, in a virtual-only format online by accessing and at any adjournment thereof.

This proxy statement contains information relating to the Annual Meeting. This year's Annual Meeting of stockholders will be held as a virtual meeting. Stockholders attending the virtual meeting will be afforded the same rights and opportunities to participate as they would at an in-person meeting.

You will be able to attend and participate in the Annual Meeting online via a live webcast by visiting . In addition to voting by submitting your proxy prior to the Annual Meeting, you also will be able to vote your shares electronically during the Annual Meeting.

# INTERNET AVAILABILITY OF PROXY MATERIALS

> Important Notice Regarding the Availability of Proxy Materials for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be Held on , 2021:

The Notice of Meeting, Proxy Statement, and 2020 Annual Report on Form 10-K are available at:

#### i

# ADITX THERAPEUTICS, INC.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT THE ANNUAL MEETING AND VOTING

PROPOSAL NO. 1: ELECTION OF DIRECTORS	7
PROPOSAL NO. 2: RATIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING	
FIRM	15
PROPOSAL NO. 3: ADOPTION OF 2021 OMNIBUS EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN	16
PROPOSAL NO. 4: INCREASE IN THE NUMBER OF AUTHORIZED COMMON STOCK	23
PROPOSAL NO. 5: APPROVAL OF JANUARY 2021 TRANSACTION	25
EXECUTIVE OFFICERS	31
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	32
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	34
CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS	36
OTHER MATTERS	38
STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS AND DIRECTOR NOMINATIONS	38
HOUSEHOLDING	38
2020 ANNUAL REPORT	38

# QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THIS PROXY STATEMENT AND VOTING

### What is a proxy?

A proxy is the legal designation of another person to vote the stock you own. That other person is called a proxy. If you designate someone as your proxy in a written document, that document is also called a proxy or a proxy card. By completing, signing and returning the accompanying proxy card, you are designating Amro Albanna, Chief Executive Officer, and Corinne Pankovcin, Chief Financial Officer, as your proxies for the Annual Meeting and you are authorizing Mr. Albanna and Ms. Pankovcin to vote your shares at the Annual Meeting as you have instructed on the proxy card. This way, your shares will be voted whether or not you attend the Annual Meeting. Even if you plan to attend the Annual Meeting, we urge you to vote in one of the ways described below so that your vote will be counted even if you are unable or decide not to attend the Annual Meeting.

#### What is a proxy statement?

A proxy statement is a document that we are required by regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or "SEC," to give you when we ask you to sign a proxy card designating Amro Albanna and Ms. Pankovcin as proxies to vote on your behalf.

# Why did you send me this proxy statement?

We sent you this proxy statement and proxy card because our board of directors is soliciting your proxy to vote at the Annual Meeting and any adjournment and postponement thereof. This proxy statement summarizes information related to your vote at the Annual Meeting. All stockholders who find it convenient to do so are cordially invited to attend the Annual Meeting virtually. However, you do not need to attend the meeting to vote your shares. Instead, you may simply complete, sign and return the proxy card or vote over the Internet, by phone, or by fax.

On or about , 2021, we intend to begin mailing to each stockholder a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials containing instructions on how to access and review the proxy materials, including our proxy statement and our annual report, on the Internet and how to access an electronic proxy card to vote on the Internet. Only stockholders who owned our common stock on , 2021 are entitled to vote at the Annual Meeting.

#### What Does it Mean if I Receive More than one set of proxy materials?

If you receive more than one set of proxy materials, your shares may be registered in more than one name or in different accounts. Please complete, sign, and return each proxy card to ensure that all of your shares are voted.

#### How do I attend the Annual Meeting?

The Annual Meeting will be held on , 2021, at 12:00 p.m. Eastern Time in a virtual format online by accessing Information on how to vote in person at the Annual Meeting is discussed below.

#### Who is Entitled to Vote?

The board of directors has fixed the close of business on , 2021 as the record date (the "Record Date") for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the Annual Meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof. On the Record Date, there were shares of common stock outstanding. Each share of common stock represents one vote that may be voted on each proposal that may come before the Annual Meeting.

1

#### What is the Difference Between Holding Shares as a Record Holder and as a Beneficial Owner (Holding Shares in Street Name)?

If your shares are registered in your name with our transfer agent, VStock Transfer, LLC, you are the "record holder" of those shares. If you are a record holder, these proxy materials have been provided directly to you by the Company.

If your shares are held in a stock brokerage account, a bank or other holder of record, you are considered the "beneficial owner" of those shares held in "street name." If your shares are held in street name, the Notice has been forwarded to you by that organization. The organization holding your account is considered to be the stockholder of record for purposes of voting at the Annual Meeting. As the beneficial owner, you have the right to instruct this organization on how to vote your shares. See "How Will my Shares be Voted if I Give No Specific Instruction?" below for information on how shares held in street name will be voted without instructions provided.

# Who May Attend the Annual Meeting?

Only record holders and beneficial owners of our common stock, or their duly authorized proxies, may attend the Annual Meeting. If your shares of common stock are held in street name, you will need to provide a copy of a brokerage statement or other documentation reflecting your stock ownership as of the Record Date.

# What am I Voting on?

There are five (5) matters scheduled for a vote:

- 1. To elect six (6) members to our board of directors;
- 2. To ratify the appointment of dbb*mckennon*. as our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021;
- 3. To approve the Company's 2021 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (the "2021 Plan") and the reservation of 3,000,000 shares of common stock for issuance thereunder;
- 4. To amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to increase the number of shares of authorized common stock from 27,000,000 to 100,000,000; and

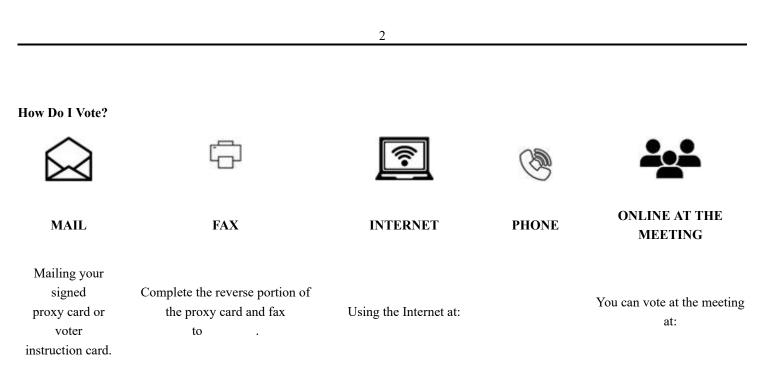
To approve, for the purposes of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635, the issuance of shares of common stock underlying a

5. Senior Secured Convertible Promissory Note and an accompanying warrant issued by the Company in the January 2021 Transaction.

### What if another matter is properly brought before the Annual Meeting?

The board of directors knows of no other matters that will be presented for consideration at the Annual Meeting. The proxies also have discretionary authority to vote to adjourn the Annual Meeting, including for the purpose of soliciting votes in accordance with our

Board's recommendations. If any other matters are properly brought before the Annual Meeting, it is the intention of the person named in the accompanying proxy to vote on those matters in accordance with his best judgment.



#### Stockholders of Record

If you are a registered stockholder, you may vote by mail, fax, Internet, phone or online at the Annual Meeting by following the instructions in the Notice. You also may submit your proxy by mail by following the instructions included with your proxy card. The deadline for submitting your proxy by Internet is 11:59 p.m. Eastern Time on \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2021. Our Board's designated proxies, Mr. Albanna and Ms. Pankovcin, will vote your shares according to your instructions. If you attend the live webcast of the Annual Meeting you also will be able to vote your shares electronically at the meeting up until the time the polls are closed.

#### Beneficial Owners of Shares Held in Street Name

If you are a street name holder, your broker or nominee firm is the legal, registered owner of the shares, and it may provide you with the Notice. Follow the instructions on the Notice to access our proxy materials and vote or to request a paper or email copy of our proxy materials. The materials include a voting instruction card so that you can instruct your broker or nominee how to vote your shares. Please check the Notice or voting instruction card or contact your broker or other nominee to determine whether you will be able to deliver your voting instructions by Internet in advance of the meeting and whether, if you attend the live webcast of the Annual Meeting, you will be able to vote your shares electronically at the meeting up until the time the polls are closed.

All shares entitled to vote and represented by a properly completed and executed proxy received before the Annual Meeting and not revoked will be voted at the Annual Meeting as instructed in a proxy delivered before the Annual Meeting. We provide Internet proxy voting to allow you to vote your shares online, with procedures designed to ensure the authenticity and correctness of your proxy vote instructions. However, please be aware that you must bear any costs associated with your Internet access, such as usage charges from Internet access providers and telephone companies.

#### How Many Votes do I Have?

On each matter to be voted upon, you have one vote for each share of common stock you own as of the close of business on the Record Date.

#### Is My Vote Confidential?

Yes, your vote is confidential. Only the inspector of elections, individuals who help with processing and counting your votes and persons who need access for legal reasons will have access to your vote. This information will not be disclosed, except as required by law.

### What Constitutes a Quorum?

To carry on business at the Annual Meeting, we must have a quorum. A quorum is present when a majority of the shares entitled to vote, as of the Record Date, are represented in person or by proxy. Thus, shares must be represented in person or by proxy to have a quorum at the Annual Meeting. Your shares will be counted towards the quorum only if you submit a valid proxy (or one is submitted on your behalf by your broker, bank or other nominee) or if you vote in person at the Annual Meeting. Abstentions and broker non-votes will be counted towards the quorum requirement. Shares owned by the Company are not considered outstanding or considered to be present at the Annual Meeting. If there is not a quorum at the Annual Meeting, either the chairperson of the Annual Meeting or our stockholders entitled to vote at the Annual Meeting may adjourn the Annual Meeting.

#### How Will my Shares be Voted if I Give No Specific Instruction?

We must vote your shares as you have instructed. If there is a matter on which a stockholder of record has given no specific instruction but has authorized us generally to vote the shares, they will be voted as follows:

- 1. "For" the election of six (6) members to our board of directors;
- 2. "For" the ratification of the appointment of dbb*mckennon* as our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021;
- 3. "For" the approval and adoption of 2021 Plan and the reservation of 3,000,000 shares of common stock for issuance thereunder;
- 4. "For" the amendment to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to increase the number of shares of authorized common stock from 27,000,000 to 100,000,000; and

"For" the approval, for the purposes of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635, of the issuance of shares of common stock underlying

 a Senior Secured Convertible Promissory Note and an accompanying warrant issued by the Company in the January 2021 Transaction.

This authorization would exist, for example, if a stockholder of record merely signs, dates and returns the proxy card but does not indicate how its shares are to be voted on one or more proposals. If other matters properly come before the Annual Meeting and you do not provide specific voting instructions, your shares will be voted at the discretion of Amro Albanna and Corinne Pankovcin, the board of directors' designated proxies.

If your shares are held in street name, see "What is a Broker Non-Vote?" below regarding the ability of banks, brokers and other such holders of record to vote the uninstructed shares of their customers or other beneficial owners in their discretion.

#### How are Votes Counted?

Votes will be counted by the inspector of election appointed for the Annual Meeting, who will separately count, for the election of directors, "For," "Withhold" and broker non-votes; and, with respect to the other proposals, votes "For" and "Against," abstentions and broker non-votes. Broker non-votes will not be included in the tabulation of the voting results of any of the proposals and, therefore, will have no effect on such proposals.

#### What is a Broker Non-Vote?

A "broker non-vote" occurs when shares held by a broker in "street name" for a beneficial owner are not voted with respect to a proposal because (1) the broker has not received voting instructions from the stockholder who beneficially owns the shares and (2) the broker lacks the authority to vote the shares at their discretion.

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market. However, under current New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") rules and interpretations that govern broker non-votes: (i) Proposal No. 1 for the election of directors is considered a non-discretionary matter, and a broker will lack the authority to vote uninstructed shares at their discretion on such proposal; (ii) Proposal No. 2 for the ratification of the appointment of dbb*mckennon* as our independent registered public accounting firm is considered a discretionary matter, and a broker will be permitted to exercise its discretion to vote uninstructed shares on the proposal; (iv) Proposal No. 3 for the adoption of the 2021 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan, is considered a non-discretionary matter, and a broker will not be permitted to exercise its discretion to vote uninstructed shares on the proposal; (iv) Proposal No. 4 for an increase in the number of authorized common stock is considered a routine matter, and a broker will be permitted to exercise its discretion to vote uninstructed shares on the proposal; and (v) Proposal No. 5 for the approval of the shares of common stock that may be issued as a result of the January 2021 Transaction is considered a non-discretionary matter, and a broker will not be permitted to exercise its discretion to vote uninstructed shares on the proposal. Because NYSE rules apply to all brokers that are members of the NYSE, this prohibition applies to the Annual Meeting even though our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market.

4

#### What is an Abstention?

An abstention is a stockholder's affirmative choice to decline to vote on a proposal. Under Delaware law, abstentions are counted as shares present and entitled to vote at the Annual Meeting. Generally, unless provided otherwise by applicable law, our amended and restated bylaws (the "Bylaws") provide that an action of our stockholders (other than the election of directors) is approved if a majority of the number of shares of stock entitled to vote thereon and present (either in person or by proxy) vote in favor of such action. Therefore, abstentions will have no effect with respect to Proposals 1, 2, 3, and 5. Abstentions will have the effect of a vote "against" Proposal 4.

#### How many votes are required to approve each proposal?

The table below summarizes the proposals that will be voted on, the vote required to approve each item and how votes are counted:

Proposal	Votes Required	Voting Options	Impact of "Withhold" or "Abstain" Votes	Broker Discretionary Voting Allowed
Proposal No. 1: Election of Directors	The plurality of the votes cast. This means that the nominees receiving the highest number of affirmative "FOR" votes will be elected as directors.	"FOR" "WITHHOLD"	None <sup>(1)</sup>	No <sup>(3)</sup>
Proposal No. 2: Ratification of Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	The affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the votes cast affirmatively or negatively (excluding abstentions) at the Annual Meeting by the holders entitled to vote thereon.	"FOR" "AGAINST" "ABSTAIN"	None <sup>(2)</sup>	Yes <sup>(4)</sup>
Proposal No. 3: Adoption of the 2021 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan	The affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the votes cast affirmatively or negatively (excluding abstentions) at the Annual Meeting by the holders entitled to vote thereon.	"FOR" "AGAINST" "ABSTAIN"	None <sup>(2)</sup>	No <sup>(3)</sup>

Proposal No. 4: Increase in the number of shares of authorized common stock	The affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock.	"FOR" "AGAINST" "ABSTAIN"	(5)	Yes <sup>(4)</sup>
Proposal No. 5: Approval of the shares of common stock issuable in connection with the January 2021 Transaction	The affirmative vote of the holders of a majority in voting power of the votes cast affirmatively or negatively (excluding abstentions) at the Annual Meeting by the holders entitled to vote thereon.	"FOR" "AGAINST" "ABSTAIN"	None <sup>(2)</sup>	No <sup>(3)</sup>

- (1) Votes that are "withheld" will have the same effect as an abstention and will not count as a vote "FOR" or "AGAINST" a director, because directors are elected by plurality voting.
- (2) A vote marked as an "Abstention" is not considered a vote cast and will, therefore, not affect the outcome of this proposal.
- (3) As this proposal is not considered a discretionary matter, brokers lack authority to exercise their discretion to vote uninstructed shares on this proposal.
- (4) As this proposal is considered a discretionary matter, brokers are permitted to exercise their discretion to vote uninstructed shares on this proposal.
- (5) Abstentions will have the effect of a vote against this proposal.

5

#### What Are the Voting Procedures?

In voting by proxy with regard to the election of directors, you may vote in favor of all nominees, withhold your votes as to all nominees, or withhold your votes as to specific nominees. With regard to other proposals, you may vote in favor of or against the proposal, or you may abstain from voting on the proposal. You should specify your respective choices on the accompanying proxy card or your vote instruction form.

#### Is My Proxy Revocable?

You may revoke your proxy and reclaim your right to vote at any time before your proxy is voted by giving written notice to the Corporate Secretary of the Company by delivering a properly completed, later-dated proxy card or vote instruction form or by voting in person at the Annual Meeting. All written notices of revocation and other communications with respect to revocations of proxies should be addressed to: Aditx Therapeutics, Inc., 2569 Wyandotte St., Suite 101, Mountain View, CA 94043. Attention: Corporate Secretary. Your most current proxy card or Internet proxy is the one that will be counted.

#### Who is Paying for the Expenses Involved in Preparing and Mailing this Proxy Statement?

All of the expenses involved in preparing, assembling and mailing these proxy materials and all costs of soliciting proxies will be paid by us. In addition to the solicitation by mail, proxies may be solicited by our officers and other employees by telephone or in person. Such persons will receive no compensation for their services other than their regular salaries. Arrangements will also be made with brokerage houses and other custodians, nominees and fiduciaries to forward solicitation materials to the beneficial owners of the shares held of record by such persons, and we may reimburse such persons for reasonable out of pocket expenses incurred by them in forwarding solicitation materials. We have retained Kingsdale Advisors as our strategic stockholder advisor and proxy solicitation agent in connection with the solicitation of proxies for the Annual Meeting. If you have any questions or require any assistance with completing your proxy, please contact Kingsdale Advisors by telephone (toll-free within North America) at +1 (866) 581-1489 or (call collect outside North America) at +1 (416) 867-2272 or by email at contactus@kingsdaleadvisors.com.

#### Do I Have Dissenters' Rights of Appraisal?

Stockholders do not have appraisal rights under Delaware law or under the Company's governing documents with respect to the matters to be voted upon at the Annual Meeting.

#### How can I Find out the Results of the Voting at the Annual Meeting?

Preliminary voting results will be announced at the Annual Meeting. In addition, final voting results will be disclosed in a Current Report on Form 8-K that we expect to file with the SEC within four business days after the Annual Meeting. If final voting results are not available to us in time to file a Form 8-K with the SEC within four business days after the Annual Meeting, we intend to file a Form 8-K to publish preliminary results and, within four business days after the final results are known to us, file an amended Form 8-K to publish the final results.

6

#### **PROPOSAL 1:**

# **ELECTION OF DIRECTORS**

#### **Board Size and Structure**

Our amended and restated Certificate of incorporation, as amended (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), and our Bylaws provide that our business is to be managed under the direction of our board of directors. Our board of directors is required to consist of not less than one (1) director but not more than nine (9) directors. The number of directors is currently fixed at six (6) by resolution of the board of directors.

Our board of directors currently consists of six (6) directors. Our Certificate of Incorporation provides that the number of directors on our board of directors shall be fixed exclusively by resolution adopted by our board of directors or by our stockholders. At each annual meeting, directors shall be elected by the stockholders for a term of one (1) year. Each director shall serve until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until the director's earlier death, resignation or removal.

When considering whether directors have the experience, qualifications, attributes or skills, taken as a whole, to enable our board of directors to satisfy its oversight responsibilities effectively in light of our business and structure, the board of directors focuses primarily on each person's background and experience as reflected in the information discussed in each of the directors' individual biographies set forth below. We believe that our directors provide an appropriate mix of experience and skills relevant to the size and nature of our business.

Pursuant to Delaware law and our Certificate of Incorporation, directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors.

# **Nominees for Election**

Amro Albanna, Shahrokh Shabahang, MS, Ph.D., Brian Brady, Namvar Kiaie, Laura Anthony, and Jeffrey Runge, M.D. have been nominated by the board of directors to stand for election at the Annual Meeting. If elected by the stockholders at the Annual Meeting, Messrs. Albanna, Brady, Kiaie, Dr. Shabahang, Ms. Anthony, and Dr. Runge will serve for a term expiring at the annual meeting to be held in 2022 (the "2022 Annual Meeting") and the election and qualification of their successors or until their earlier death, resignation or removal.

Each person nominated for election has agreed to serve if elected, and management has no reason to believe that any nominee will be unable to serve. If, however, prior to the Annual Meeting, the board of directors should learn that any nominee will be unable to serve for any reason, the proxies that otherwise would have been voted for this nominee will be voted for a substitute nominee as selected by the board of directors. Alternatively, the proxies, at the board of directors' discretion, may be voted for that fewer number of nominees as results from the inability of any nominee to serve. The board of directors has no reason to believe that any nominee will be unable to serve.

#### **Information About Board Nominees**

The following pages contain certain biographical information for the nominees for director, including all positions currently held, their principal occupation and business experience for the past five years, and the names of other publicly-held companies of which such nominee currently serves as a director or has served as a director during the past five years.

Amro Albanna. Mr. Albanna has been our President, Chief Executive Officer and a Director since we were formed in 2017. In 2010, Mr. Albanna co-founded Innovation Economy Corporation ("IEC"), formed to license and commercialize innovations and create a group of life and health subsidiaries. From 2010 until 2017, Mr. Albanna was Chief Executive Officer and a Director of IEC and Olfactor Laboratories, Inc., a majority-owned subsidiary of IEC. From 2010 to August 2016, he was the Chief Executive Officer and a Director of Nano Engineered Applications, Inc., another majority-owned subsidiary of IEC. In 2003, Mr. Albanna founded Qmotions, Inc. (subsequently renamed Deal A Day Group Corp.). He served as its Chief Executive Officer and a Director until 2011. Qmotions used 3-D spatial tracking and pattern recognition technologies to develop motion-capturing video game controllers. In 2002, Mr. Albanna was a co-founder of Digital Angel Corporation – a company formed via the merger of three private companies (one being TTC below) into a fourth publicly traded company (American Stock Exchange) and was placed in charge of commercializing its GPS/wireless technologies. Around that time, Mr. Albanna co-founded an incubator for startups at the University of California, Riverside Research Park which was acquired in 2007. In 1997, he founded Timely Technology Corporation ("TTC"), which designed and developed e-commerce software for education, retail and finance. TTC was acquired in 2000 by a Nasdaq-listed company. Mr. Albanna graduated from California State University San Bernardino in 1991 with a B.S. in Business Administration with concentration in Computer Information Systems. He completed graduate coursework in Computer Science and Engineering at California State University, Long Beach from 1992 to 1993. In 2019, Mr. Albanna completed coursework in Immunology and Genetics at Harvard Medical School HMX online learning platform. We believe that Mr. Albanna's expertise leading technology companies across various sectors, leading private and public financing, and in positioning companies for mergers and acquisitions, qualifies him to serve as a director of our Company.

7

Shahrokh Shabahang, MS, Ph.D. Dr. Shabahang has been our Chief Innovation Officer and Director since our inception. In 2009, Dr. Shabahang co-founded Sekris Biomedical Inc. to incubate immunotherapy technologies. He served as its Chairman of the board and Chief Executive Officer since its inception. In 2004, Dr. Shabahang joined Genelux Corporation to lead its clinical development program and to serve as board secretary. Genelux developed an oncolytic virus technology for treatment of cancer, co-invented by Dr. Shabahang. During his tenure from 2004-2007, Genelux raised \$20M+ and obtained regulatory approval to initiate First-In-Human clinical studies in Europe with patients who had not responded to chemotherapy. In 2001, Dr. Shabahang became the Director of the Microbiology and Molecular Biology Lab at Loma Linda University ("LLU"). He led the research and development of an antimicrobial therapeutic agent for treatment of dental infections, which was licensed and marketed by one of the largest dental distribution companies. Dr. Shabahang attended the University of California, Santa Barbara from 1982 to 1984 and later received his DDS from the University of Pacific in 1987. He earned his PhD in Microbiology and Molecular Genetics at LLU in 2001. During the same year, he established his laboratory at LLU to study infectious diseases and host immune responses. We believe that Dr. Shabahang's experience leading biotech startups, leading clinical development programs, and his expertise in immunology and immune tolerance qualifies him to serve as a director of our Company.

**Brian Brady**. Mr. Brady has served as a Director since December 1, 2018. Mr. Brady has also been the Director of Investments at Prime Healthcare since March 2016, where he is responsible for the management of investment activity related to the organization and personal investments of the family that owns that company. From December 2011 to March 2016, Mr. Brady was the Vice President/ Portfolio Manager at Northern Trust, where he served in an investment advisory role, including asset and portfolio management. Mr. Brady graduated in 2001 with a Bachelor's degree in Finance from the University of Illinois at Chicago and in 2014 with a Master of Business Administration degree from the University of Chicago. We believe that Mr. Brady's extensive experience with financial markets and management of investment activities qualifies him to serve as a director of our Company.

Namvar Kiaie. Mr. Kiaie has served as a director since July 2020. Mr. Kiaie has been associated with Abbott Diabetes Care since December 2005 (Director of Engineering 2005-2007; R&D Director 2007-2010; and Senior Director of R&D 2010-present), where he is responsible for the commercial launch of diabetes management related products and accessories, including blood glucose monitoring devices and data management software. Mr. Kiaie graduated in 1985 with a Bachelor of Science degree in Electrical Engineering and in 1986 with a Master of Science degree in Electrical Engineering, both from the University of California Santa Barbara. We believe that

Mr. Kiaie's extensive experience leading research and development efforts in the biotech industry qualifies him to serve as a director of our Company.

Laura Anthony. Ms. Anthony has served as a director since July 2020. Ms. Anthony is the founding partner of Anthony L.G., PLLC, a corporate, securities and business transactions law firm and has been practicing law since 1993. Ms. Anthony provides corporate counsel to small-cap and middle market private and public companies. For over twenty-five years, Ms. Anthony has served clients in the areas including but not limited to compliance with the Securities Act of 1933 offer sale and registration requirements, including private and public offerings; initial public offerings; follow-on offerings and PIPE transactions; compliance with NASDAQ and NYSE American initial and continued listing requirements; compliance with the initial quotation and maintenance of standards for the OTCQB and OTCQX; working with foreign private issuers; Regulation A/A+ offerings; compliance with the registration and reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; mergers and acquisitions; and general contract and business transactions. Ms. Anthony received a juris doctorate from Florida State University College of Law in 1993. We believe that Ms. Anthony's extensive experience as corporate counsel to private and public companies qualifies her to serve as a director of our Company.

8

Jeffrey Runge, M.D. Dr. Runge has served as a director since July 2020. From 2008 to the present, Dr. Runge has been the President and founder of Biologue, Inc., which provides consulting in biodefense, medical preparedness and injury prevention and control. From 2001 through August of 2008, Dr. Runge served in the Bush administration, first as the head of the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, and, beginning in September 2005, as the Department of Homeland Security's (DHS) first Chief Medical Officer. Dr. Runge founded the DHS Office of Health Affairs in 2007 and was confirmed by the United States Senate as DHS' first Assistant Secretary for Health Affairs in December of 2007. Dr. Runge also served as Acting DHS Undersecretary for Science and Technology from February through August 2006. In his role at DHS, Dr. Runge oversaw the operations of the department's biodefense activities, medical preparedness and workforce health protection, including managing DHS' role in Project BioShield, working with the various federal departments on medical countermeasure assurance. Prior to joining DHS, Dr. Runge was Assistant Chairman of the Department of Emergency Medicine at the Carolinas Medical Center in Charlotte, NC, from 1984 through 2001. Additionally, Dr. Runge was previously a principal at The Chertoff Group, a firm providing advisory services in business risk management, homeland security and homeland defense. Dr. Runge earned his medical degree from the Medical University of South Carolina and his undergraduate degree from the University of the South. We believe that Dr. Runge's public sector and medical experiences qualify him to serve as a director of our Company.

#### **Board Leadership Structure and Risk Oversight**

The Board oversees our business and considers the risks associated with our business strategy and decisions. The Board currently implements its risk oversight function as a whole. Each of the Board committees, when established, will also provide risk oversight in respect of its areas of concentration and reports material risks to the Board for further consideration.

# **Term of Office**

Officers hold office until his or her successor is elected and qualified. Directors are appointed to serve for one year until the meeting of the Board following the annual meeting of stockholders and until their successors have been elected and qualified.

#### **Director Independence**

We use the definition of "independence" of The Nasdaq Stock Exchange LLC ("Nasdaq") listing rules to make this determination. Nasdaq listing rules provide that an "independent director" is one who the board "affirmatively determines" has no "material relationship" with the company "either directly or as a partner, shareholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with the Company. Nasdaq listing rules provide that a director cannot be considered independent if:

- the director is, or has been within the last three (3) years, an employee of the Company or an immediate family member of director is, or has been within the last three (3) years, an executive officer of the Company;
- the director has received, or has an immediate family member who is an executive officer of the Company and has received, during any twelve-month period within the last three (3) years, more than \$120,000 compensation directly from

the Company (not including compensation received for director service, pension plan payments or deferred compensation for prior service not contingent on continued service);

the director or an immediate family member is a current partner of the Company's internal or external auditor; the director is

- a current employee of the auditor; an immediate family member is a current employee of the auditor and personally works on the Company's audit; or the director or an immediate family member was within the last three (3) years a partner or employee of the auditor and personally worked on the Company's audit within that time;
- the director or an immediate family member is, or has been within the last three (3) years, employed as an executive officer
  of another company where any of the Company's present executive officers at the same time serves or served on that company's compensation committee; or

the director is a current employee, or an immediate family member is a current executive officer, of an organization that has made to or received from the Company payments for property or services in an amount which, in any of the last three

• fiscal (3) years, exceeds greater of 2% of such other company's consolidated gross revenues or \$1 million. Charitable contributions not considered "payments" for purposes of this prohibition but contributions meeting these thresholds must be disclosed on the Company's website or in its annual proxy statement or its Annual Report on Form 10-K.

9

Under such definitions, we consider Mr. Kiaie, Mr. Brady, Ms. Anthony, and Dr. Runge to be "independent." Nasdaq listing rules permits a phase-in period of up to one year for an issuer registering securities in an initial public offering to comply with its requirement that a majority of the board of directors be made up of independent directors. However, our common stock is not currently quoted or listed on any national exchange or interdealer quotation system with a requirement that a majority of our Board be independent and, therefore, the Company is not subject to any director independence requirements. We are subject to Nasdaq's director independence requirements and are required to structure our board of directors accordingly.

# **Committees of the Board**

Our board of directors has established three standing committees: Audit, Compensation, and Nominating and Corporate Governance. Each of these standing committees operate pursuant to its respective charter. The committee charters are reviewed annually by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. If appropriate, and in consultation with the chairs of the other committees, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee may propose revisions to the charters. The responsibilities of each committee are described in more detail below.

Nasdaq listing rules permits a phase-in period for an issuer registering securities in an initial public offering to meet the Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee independence requirements. Under the initial public offering phase-in period, only one member of each committee is required to satisfy the heightened independence requirements at the time our registration statement becomes effective, a majority of the members of each committee must satisfy the heightened independence requirements within 90 days following the effectiveness of our registration statement, and all members of each committee must satisfy the heightened independence requirements within one year from the effectiveness of our registration statement.

The composition and functions of each committee are described below.

Name	Independent	Audit	Compensation	Nominating and Corporate Governance
Amro Albanna				
Shahrokh Shabahang, MS, Ph.D.				
Brian Brady	Х	X*	Х	Х
Laura Anthony	Х	Х	Х	X*
Namvar Kiaie	Х	Х	X*	Х
Lefferer Demon M.D.				

Jeffrey Runge, M.D.

\* Chairman of the committee

# Audit Committee

The Audit Committee, among other things, is responsible for:

- appointing; approving the compensation of; overseeing the work of; and assessing the independence, qualifications, and performance of the independent auditor;
- reviewing the internal audit function, including its independence, plans, and budget;
- approving, in advance, audit and any permissible non-audit services performed by our independent auditor;

10

- reviewing our internal controls with the independent auditor, the internal auditor, and management;
- reviewing the adequacy of our accounting and financial controls as reported by the independent auditor, the internal auditor, and management;
- overseeing our financial compliance system; and
- overseeing our major risk exposures regarding the Company's accounting and financial reporting policies, the activities of our internal audit function, and information technology.

The Board has affirmatively determined that each member of the Audit Committee meets the additional independence criteria applicable to audit committee members under SEC rules and Nasdaq listing rules. The Board has adopted a written charter setting forth the authority and responsibilities of the Audit Committee. The Board has affirmatively determined that each member of the Audit Committee is financially literate, and that Mr. Brady meets the qualifications of an Audit Committee financial expert.

The Audit Committee consists of Mr. Brady, Ms. Anthony, and Mr. Kiaie. Mr. Brady chairs the Audit Committee.

# **Compensation Committee**

The Compensation Committee is responsible for:

- reviewing and making recommendations to the Board with respect to the compensation of our officers and directors, including the CEO;
- overseeing and administering the Company's executive compensation plans, including equity-based awards;
- negotiating and overseeing employment agreements with officers and directors; and
- overseeing how the Company's compensation policies and practices may affect the Company's risk management practices and/or risk-taking incentives.

The Board has adopted a written charter setting forth the authority and responsibilities of the Compensation Committee.

The Compensation Committee consists of Ms. Anthony, Mr. Brady, and Mr. Kiaie. Mr. Kiaie serves as chairman of the Compensation Committee. The Board has affirmatively determined that each member of the Compensation Committee meets the independence criteria applicable to compensation committee members under SEC rules and Nasdaq listing rules.

### Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, among other things, is responsible for:

- reviewing and assessing the development of the executive officers and considering and making recommendations to the Board regarding promotion and succession issues;
- evaluating and reporting to the Board on the performance and effectiveness of the directors, committees and the Board as a whole;
- working with the Board to determine the appropriate and desirable mix of characteristics, skills, expertise and experience, including diversity considerations, for the full Board and each committee;
- annually presenting to the Board a list of individuals recommended to be nominated for election to the Board;
- reviewing, evaluating, and recommending changes to the Company's Corporate Governance Principles and Committee Charters;
- recommending to the Board individuals to be elected to fill vacancies and newly created directorships;
- overseeing the Company's compliance program, including the Code of Conduct; and
- overseeing and evaluating how the Company's corporate governance and legal and regulatory compliance policies and practices, including leadership, structure, and succession planning, may affect the Company's major risk exposures.

11

The Board of Directors has adopted a written charter setting forth the authority and responsibilities of the Corporate Governance/ Nominating Committee.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee consists of Ms. Anthony, Mr. Brady, and Mr. Kiaie. Ms. Anthony serves as chairman. The Company's Board of Directors has determined that each member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is independent within the meaning of the independent director guidelines of Nasdaq listing rules.

#### Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of the Company's executive officers serves, or in the past has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee, or other committee serving an equivalent function, of any entity that has one or more executive officers who serve as members of the Company's board of directors or its compensation committee. None of the members of the Company's compensation committee is, or has ever been, an officer or employee of the Company.

#### Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

The Company's board of directors adopted a code of business conduct and ethics applicable to its employees, directors and officers, in accordance with applicable U.S. federal securities laws and the corporate governance rules of the Nasdaq Capital Market. The code of business conduct and ethics is publicly available on the Company's website. Any substantive amendments or waivers of the code of business conduct and ethics or code of ethics for senior financial officers may be made only by the Company's board of directors and will be promptly disclosed as required by applicable U.S. federal securities laws and the corporate governance rules of the Nasdaq Capital Market.

#### Corporate Governance Guidelines

The Company's board of directors has adopted corporate governance guidelines in accordance with the corporate governance rules of the Nasdaq Capital Market.

#### **Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings**

To our knowledge, none of our current directors or executive officers has, during the past ten years:

• been convicted in a criminal proceeding or been subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offenses);

had any bankruptcy petition filed by or against the business or property of the person, or of any partnership, corporation or

• business association of which he or she was a general partner or executive officer, either at the time of the bankruptcy filing or within two years prior to that time;

been subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction or federal or state authority, permanently or temporarily enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting, his involvement in any type of business, securities, futures, commodities, investment, banking, savings and loan, or insurance activities, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;

been found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the SEC or the Commodity Futures Trading
Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated;

been the subject of, or a party to, any federal or state judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated (not including any settlement of a civil proceeding among private litigants), relating to an alleged violation of any federal or state securities or commodities law or regulation, any law or regulation

respecting financial institutions or insurance companies including, but not limited to, a temporary or permanent injunction, order of disgorgement or restitution, civil money penalty or temporary or permanent cease-and-desist order, or removal or prohibition order, or any law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity; or

been the subject of, or a party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any self-regulatory organization (as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange

• Act)), any registered entity (as defined in Section 1(a)(29) of the Commodity Exchange Act), or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member.

12

Except as set forth above and in our discussion below in "*Certain Relationships and Related Transactions*," none of our directors or executive officers has been involved in any transactions with us or any of our directors, executive officers, affiliates or associates which are required to be disclosed pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC.

Other than as set forth below, we are not currently a party to any legal proceedings, the adverse outcome of which, individually or in the aggregate, we believe will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or operating results.

The Company, Amro Albanna, our President and Chief Executive Officer, and Dr. Shahrokh Shabahang, our Chief Innovation Officer, have been named as cross-defendants in a counterclaim filed by Christopher Sechrist in an action entitled Shahrokh Shabahang v. Christopher Sechrist, San Bernardino County Superior Court Case No. CIVDS1831323. In a cross-complaint, Mr. Sechrist contends that he was a partner in a dental practice with Dr. Shabahang, and that disputes arose as between those partners. Neither the Company nor Mr. Albanna were partners in, or otherwise have an interest in, the dental practice. Notwithstanding, and seemingly based solely on the fact that Dr. Shabahang became the Chief Innovation Officer for the Company, Mr. Sechrist has brought claims against the Company and Mr. Albanna. Both the Company and Mr. Albanna believe that the Counterclaims filed by Mr. Sechrist have no factual or legal merit, and they intend to vigorously defend themselves in the action and to seek a dismissal of the case as against them as soon as possible. On May 26, 2020, Mr. Sechrist filed a request for dismissal as to the Company and Mr. Albanna with the Superior Court of California, County of San Bernardino, San Bernardino District. The clerk of the court entered the dismissal with prejudice on May 26, 2020.

Our CEO, Amro Albanna, is a party to litigation matters unrelated to the Company or any of its properties. Such litigations relate to Innovation Economy Corporation (IEC), a company in which Mr. Albanna served as the CEO and a Director from 2010 until 2017, and its wholly-owned subsidiaries (Innovation Economy Corporation d/b/a ieCrowd). The first litigation (ieCrowd v. Kim, et. al, Superior Court, Riverside County) was originally commenced by IEC and its subsidiary after Mr. Albanna was no longer affiliated with IEC, against certain third-party defendants based upon claims related to their misconduct and mismanagement. Such defendants subsequently brought a countersuit against IEC and its subsidiary, in which they named Mr. Albanna and others as defendants, alleging that they were misled to invest in IEC and its subsidiary based upon misrepresentations by, among others, Mr. Albanna. The cases have now been consolidated. Mr. Albanna believes that the counteraction commenced by the third parties against him is without merit and intends to defend himself. The second matter (Calabria v. ieCrowd) was commenced by Calabria Ventures (the "Calabria Action") more than 2 years after Mr. Albanna was no longer affiliated with IEC, related to uncollected rent. Mr. Albanna believes that the action commenced against him is without merit and intends to defend himself. IEC (either directly or through its Director and officer insurance policy) has covered all related legal costs to date. On August 5, 2020, the plaintiff in the Calabria Action filed a request for dismissal as to Mr. Albanna with the Superior Court of California, County of Riverside. The clerk of the court entered the dismissal without prejudice on August 5, 2020.

13

# **Director Compensation**

The Company accrued or paid compensation to its directors for serving in such capacity, as show in the table below.

Director	Year		Option Awards	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash	Total	
Amro Albanna	2020	\$	- \$	- \$	-	
	2019	\$	- \$	- \$	-	
Shahrokh Shabahang, MS, Ph.D.	2020	\$	- \$	- \$	-	
	2019	\$	- \$	- \$	-	
Brian Brady	2020	\$	19,400 \$	7,500 \$	26,900	
	2019	\$	- \$	- \$	-	
Laura Anthony	2020	\$	19,400 \$	7,500 \$	26,900	
	2019	\$	- \$	- \$	-	
Namvar Kiaie	2020	\$	19,400 \$	7,500 \$	26,900	
	2019	\$	- \$	- \$	-	
Jeffrey Runge, M.D.	2020	\$	19,400 \$	5,500 \$	24,900	
	2019	\$	- \$	- \$	-	

Option awards represent granted options at the fair market value as of the date of grant.

On October 13, 2020, the Board of Directors adopted a director compensation program for the Company's independent directors consisting of both cash and equity compensation, beginning in 2020. The program consists of the following compensation for directors:

#### Cash Compensation (payable quarterly)

- Board service \$11,000 per year
- Chairperson of the Audit Committee additional \$4,000 per year
- Chairperson of the Compensation Committee additional \$4,000 per year
- Chairperson of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee additional \$4,000 per year

#### Equity Compensation (payable quarterly)

• Board service – 10,000 shares of common stock

### **Required Vote for Approval**

A plurality of the votes cast at the Annual Meeting is required to elect a nominee as a director.

#### **Board Recommendation**

The board of directors unanimously recommends a vote "<u>FOR</u>" the election of Amro Albanna, Shahrokh Shabahang, MS, Ph.D., Brian Brady, Laura Anthony, Namvar Kiaie, and Jeffrey Runge, M.D. as directors of the Company.

#### **PROPOSAL 2:**

# **RATIFICATION OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Our board of directors has selected dbb*mckennon* to audit our financial statements for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021. dbb*mckennon* has audited our financial statements since fiscal year 2018.

Although stockholder approval of the selection of dbb*mckennon* is not required by law, our board of directors believes it is advisable to give stockholders an opportunity to ratify this selection. If this proposal is not approved at the Annual Meeting, the board of directors may reconsider its selection of dbb*mckennon*.

#### Fees of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

dbb*mckennon* acted as the Company's independent registered public accounting firm for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 and for the interim periods in such fiscal years. The following table shows the fees that were incurred by the Company for audit and other services provided by dbb*mckennon* for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

	Year En	Year Ended December 31,			
	2020		2019		
Audit Fees <sup>(a)</sup>	\$	\$	25,523		
Tax Fees <sup>(b)</sup>			0		
Other Fees <sup>(c)</sup>			0		
Total	\$	\$	25,523		

Audit fees represent fees for professional services provided in connection with the audit of the Company's annual financial
 (a) statements and the review of its financial statements included in the Company's Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and services that are normally provided in connection with statutory or regulatory filings.

- (b) Tax fees represent fees for professional services related to tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning.
- (c) Other fees represent fees related to our filing of certain Registration Statements.

#### **Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures**

All audit related services, tax services and other services rendered by dbb*mckennon* were pre-approved by the Company's Board of Directors. Commencing in 2020, the Audit Committee was charged with all pre-approval activities with respect to the Company's independent registered public accounting firm. The Audit Committee has adopted a pre-approval policy that provides for the pre-approval of all services performed for the Company by its independent registered public accounting firm. Our independent registered public accounting firm and management are required to periodically report to the Audit Committee regarding the extent of services provided by the independent registered public accounting firm in accordance with this pre-approval policy, and the fees for the services performed to date.

#### Interests of Officers and Directors in this Proposal

Our officers and directors do not have any substantial interest, direct or indirect, in in this proposal.

#### **Required Vote of Stockholders**

The affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast at the Annual Meeting is required to ratify the appointment of the independent registered public accounting firm.

#### **Board Recommendation**

The board of directors unanimously recommends a vote "FOR" the ratification of the appointment of dbb*mckennon* as our independent registered public accounting firm.

#### PROPOSAL 3:

# ADOPTION OF 2021 OMNIBUS EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

### Summary

On February 24, 2021, our board of directors adopted our 2021 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (the "2021 Plan"). The 2021 Plan will become effective, if at all, on the date that it is approved by the our stockholders (the "Effective Date").

We currently maintain the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Prior Plan"). However, following the Effective Date, no further awards may be issued under the Prior Plan, but all awards under the Prior Plan that are outstanding as of the Effective Date will continue to be governed by the terms, conditions and procedures set forth in the Prior Plan and any applicable award agreement.

Under the 2021 Plan, 3,000,000 shares of Company common stock are initially available for grant.

Our administrator may grant incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units and other stock-based awards to participants to acquire shares of Company common stock under the 2021 Plan. The 2021 Plan will be administered by the Compensation Committee of our board of directors. The closing price per-share of Company common stock on , 2021 was \$ . The following table sets forth, as of , 2021, the approximate number of each class of participants eligible to participate in the 2021 Plan and the basis of such participation.

Class and Basis of Participation	<b>Approximate Number of Class</b>				
Employees					
Directors <sup>(1)</sup>					
Independent Contractors					

(1) Two (2) of the six (6) directors are employees of the Company.

#### **Rationale for Adoption of the 2021 Plan**

Grants of options, stock appreciation rights, restricted shares of common stock, restricted stock units and other stockbased awards to our employees, directors and independent contractors are an important part of our long-term incentive compensation program, which we use in order to strengthen the commitment of such individuals to us, motivate them to faithfully and diligently perform their responsibilities and attract and retain competent and dedicated individuals whose efforts are expected to result in our longterm growth and profitability.

The number of shares available under the Prior Plan has been virtually exhausted. The number of shares proposed to be available for grant under the 2021 Plan is designed to enable the Company to properly incentivize its employees and management teams over a number of years on a going-forward basis.

#### Dilution, Stock Available and Historical Stock Usage

*Dilution.* Subject to stockholder approval of the 2021 Plan, 3,000,000 shares of Company common stock will be reserved for issuance under the Plan, which represents approximately % of our issued and outstanding shares of Company's common stock, not including outstanding awards under the Prior Plan. The Board believes that this number of shares of Company's common stock constitutes reasonable potential equity dilution and provides a significant incentive for employees to increase the value of the Company for all stockholders. The closing trading price of each share of Company common stock as of the Record Date was \$

As of the Record Date, we had: (i) shares of Company common stock outstanding; (ii) stock options outstanding (vested and unvested), with a weighted average exercise price of \$ per share; and (iii) shares of unvested restricted stock outstanding. The new shares of Company's common stock available under the 2021 Plan would represent an additional potential equity dilution of approximately %, which does not include outstanding awards under the Prior Plan. Including the proposed additional shares of Company's common stock under the 2021 Plan, the potential equity dilution from all equity incentive awards outstanding and available for grant under all of our equity plans would result in a maximum potential equity dilution of approximately %.

16

Shares Available; Certain Limitations. The maximum number of shares of common stock reserved and available for issuance under the 2021 Plan will be equal to the sum of (i) 3,000,000 shares of common stock and (ii) the number of shares of common stock reserved, but unissued under the Prior Plan, provided that shares of common stock issued under the 2021 Plan with respect to an Exempt Award will not count against the share limit. We use the term "Exempt Award" to mean (i) an award granted in the assumption of, or in substitution for, outstanding awards previously granted by another business entity acquired by us or any of our subsidiaries or with which we or any of our subsidiaries merges, or (ii) an award that a participant purchases at fair market value.

New shares reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan may be authorized but unissued shares of Company's common stock or shares of Company's common stock that will have been or may be reacquired by us in the open market, in private transactions or otherwise. If any shares of Company's common stock subject to an award are forfeited, cancelled, exchanged or surrendered or if an award terminates or expires without a distribution of shares to the participant, the shares of Company common stock with respect to such award will, to the extent of any such forfeiture, cancellation, exchange, surrender, termination or expiration, again be available for awards under the Plan except that any shares of Company common stock surrendered or withheld as payment of either the exercise price of an award and/or withholding taxes in respect of an award will not again be available for awards under the Plan. If an award is denominated in shares of Company's common stock, but settled in cash, the number of shares of common stock previously subject to the award will again be available for grants under the 2021 Plan. If an award can only be settled in cash, it will not be counted against the total number of shares of common stock available for grant under the 2021 Plan. However, upon the exercise of any award granted in tandem with any other awards, such related awards will be cancelled as to the number of shares as to which the award is exercised and such number of shares of Company's common stock will no longer be available for grant under the 2021 Plan.

As exhibited by the our responsible use of equity over the past several years and good corporate governance practices associated with equity and executive compensation practices in general, the stock reserved under the 2021 Plan will provide us with the platform needed for continued our growth, while managing program costs and share utilization levels within acceptable industry standards.

*Share Usage.* In determining the requested number of shares of Company's common stock reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan, we evaluated the dilution and historic share usage, burn rate and the existing terms of outstanding awards under the Prior Plan. The annual share usage under our equity plans for the last three fiscal years was as follows:

		Fiscal Year 2020	Fiscal Year 2019	Fiscal Year 2018	Average
А	Total Shares Granted During Fiscal Year <sup>(1)</sup>	875,501	700,000	312,000	629,333
В	Basic Weighted Average Common Stock Outstanding	6,902,696	3,830,971	3,630,818	4,788,274
С	Burn Rate (A/B)	12.68%	18.27%	8.59%	13.18%

(1) Includes the number of options and full value awards (restricted shares of common stock) granted for such year.

# **Description of 2021 Plan**

The following is a summary of the material features of the 2021 Plan. This summary is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the 2021 Plan, a copy of which is attached to this Proxy Statement as <u>Appendix A</u>.

*Types of Awards.* The 2021 Plan provides for the issuance of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, stock appreciation rights ("SARs"), restricted stock, restricted stock units ("RSUs"), and other stock-based awards. Items described above in the Section called "Shares Available" are incorporated herein by reference.

Administration. The 2021 Plan will be administered by our board of directors, or if our board of directors does not administer the 2021 Plan, a committee or subcommittee of our board of directors that complies with the applicable requirements of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and any other applicable legal or stock exchange listing requirements (each of our board of directors or such committee or subcommittee, the "plan administrator"). The plan administrator may interpret the 2021 Plan and may prescribe, amend and rescind rules and make all other determinations necessary or desirable for the administration of the 2021 Plan, provided that, subject to the equitable adjustment provisions described below, the plan administrator will not have the authority to reprice or cancel and re-grant any award at a lower exercise, base or purchase price or cancel any award with an exercise, base or purchase price in exchange for cash, property or other awards without first obtaining the approval of our stockholders.

The 2021 Plan permits the plan administrator to select the eligible recipients who will receive awards, to determine the terms and conditions of those awards, including but not limited to the exercise price or other purchase price of an award, the number of shares of common stock or cash or other property subject to an award, the term of an award and the vesting schedule applicable to an award, and to amend the terms and conditions of outstanding awards.

*Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units.* Restricted stock and RSUs may be granted under the 2021 Plan. The plan administrator will determine the purchase price, vesting schedule and performance goals, if any, and any other conditions that apply to a grant of restricted stock and RSUs. If the restrictions, performance goals or other conditions determined by the plan administrator are not satisfied, the restricted stock and RSUs will be forfeited. Subject to the provisions of the 2021 Plan and the applicable award agreement, the plan administrator has the sole discretion to provide for the lapse of restrictions in installments.

Unless the applicable award agreement provides otherwise, participants with restricted stock will generally have all of the rights of a stockholder; provided that dividends will only be paid if and when the underlying restricted stock vests. RSUs will not be entitled to dividends prior to vesting, but may be entitled to receive dividend equivalents if the award agreement provides for them. The rights of participants granted restricted stock or RSUs upon the termination of employment or service to us will be set forth in the award agreement.

*Options.* Incentive stock options and non-statutory stock options may be granted under the 2021 Plan. An "incentive stock option" means an option intended to qualify for tax treatment applicable to incentive stock options under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code. A "non-statutory stock option" is an option that is not subject to statutory requirements and limitations required for certain tax advantages that are allowed under specific provisions of the Internal Revenue Code. A non-statutory stock option under the 2021 Plan is referred to for federal income tax purposes as a "non-qualified" stock option. Each option granted under the Plan will be designated as a non-qualified stock option or an incentive stock option. At the discretion of the administrator, incentive stock options may be granted only to our employees, employees of our "parent corporation" (as such term is defined in Section 424(e) of the Code) or employees of our subsidiaries.

The exercise period of an option may not exceed ten years from the date of grant and the exercise price may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of a share of common stock on the date the option is granted (110% of fair market value in the case of incentive stock options granted to ten percent stockholders). The exercise price for shares of common stock subject to an option may be paid in cash, or as determined by the administrator in its sole discretion, (i) through any cashless exercise procedure approved by the administrator (including the withholding of shares of common stock otherwise issuable upon exercise), (ii) by tendering unrestricted shares of common stock owned by the participant, (iii) with any other form of consideration approved by the administrator and permitted by applicable law or (iv) by any combination of these methods. The option holder will have no rights to dividends or distributions or other rights of a stockholder with respect to the shares of Common Stock subject to an option until the option holder has given written notice of exercise and paid the exercise price and applicable withholding taxes.

In the event of an participant's termination of employment or service, the participant may exercise his or her option (to the extent vested as of such date of termination) for such period of time as specified in his or her option agreement.

Stock Appreciation Rights. SARs may be granted either alone (a "free-standing SAR") or in conjunction with all or part of any option granted under the 2021 Plan (a "tandem SAR"). A free-standing SAR will entitle its holder to receive, at the time of exercise, an amount per share up to the excess of the fair market value (at the date of exercise) of a share of common stock over the base price of the free-standing SAR (which shall be no less than 100% of the fair market value of the related shares of common stock on the date of grant) multiplied by the number of shares in respect of which the SAR is being exercised. A tandem SAR will entitle its holder to receive, at the time of exercise) of a share of common stock over the excess of the fair market value (at the date of portion, an amount per share up to the excess of the fair market value (at the date of exercise) of a share of common stock over the excess of the fair market value (at the date of exercise) of a share of the applicable portion of the related option, an amount per share up to the excess of the fair market value (at the date of exercise) of a share of common stock over the exercise price of the related option multiplied by the number of shares in respect of which the SAR is being exercised. The exercise price of the related option multiplied by the number of shares in respect of which the SAR is being exercised. The exercise period of a free-standing SAR may not exceed ten years from the date of grant. The exercise period of a tandem SAR will also expire upon the expiration of its related option.

18

The holder of a SAR will have no rights to dividends or any other rights of a stockholder with respect to the shares of Common Stock subject to the SAR until the holder has given written notice of exercise and paid the exercise price and applicable withholding taxes.

In the event of an participant's termination of employment or service, the holder of a SAR may exercise his or her SAR (to the extent vested as of such date of termination) for such period of time as specified in his or her SAR agreement.

Other Stock-Based Awards. The administrator may grant other stock-based awards under the 2021 Plan, valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, shares of common stock. The administrator will determine the terms and conditions of these awards, including the number of shares of common stock to be granted pursuant to each award, the manner in which the award will be settled, and the conditions to the vesting and payment of the award (including the achievement of performance goals). The rights of participants granted other stock-based awards upon the termination of employment or service to us will be set forth in the applicable award agreement. In the event that a bonus is granted in the form of shares of common stock, the shares of common stock constituting such bonus shall, as determined by the administrator, be evidenced in uncertificated form or by a book entry record or a certificate issued in the name of the participant to whom such grant was made and delivered to such participant as soon as practicable after the date on which such bonus is payable. Any dividend or dividend equivalent award issued hereunder shall be subject to the same restrictions, conditions and risks of forfeiture as apply to the underlying award.

# Equitable Adjustment and Treatment of Outstanding Awards Upon a Change in Control

Equitable Adjustments. In the event of a merger, consolidation, reclassification, recapitalization, spin-out, repurchase, reorganization, special or extraordinary dividend or other extraordinary distribution (whether in the form of common shares, cash or other property), combination, exchange of shares, or other change in corporate structure affecting our common stock, an equitable substitution or proportionate adjustment shall be made in (i) the aggregate number and kind of securities reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan, (ii) the kind and number of securities subject to, and the exercise price of, any outstanding options and SARs granted under the 2021 Plan, (iii) the kind, number and purchase price of shares of common stock, or the amount of cash or amount or type of property, subject to outstanding restricted stock, RSUs and other stock-based awards granted under the 2021 Plan and (iv) the terms and conditions of any outstanding awards (including any applicable performance targets). Equitable substitutions or adjustments other than those listed above may also be made as determined by the plan administrator. In addition, the plan administrator may terminate all outstanding awards for the payment of cash or in-kind consideration having an aggregate fair market value equal to the excess of the fair market value of the shares of common stock, cash or other property covered by such awards over the aggregate exercise price, if any, of such awards, but if the exercise price of any outstanding award is equal to or greater than the fair market value of the shares of common stock, cash or other property covered by such award, the plan administrator may cancel the award without the payment of any consideration to the participant. With respect to awards subject to foreign laws, adjustments will be made in compliance with applicable requirements. Except to the extent determined by the plan administrator, adjustments to incentive stock options will be made only to the extent not constituting a "modification" within the meaning of Section 424(h)(3) of the Code.

*Change in Control.* The 2021 Plan provides that, unless otherwise determined by the plan administrator and evidenced in an award agreement, if a "change in control" (as defined below) occurs and a participant is employed by us or any of our affiliates immediately prior to the consummation of the change in control, then the plan administrator, in its sole and absolute discretion, may (i) provide that any unvested or unexercisable portion of an award carrying a right to exercise will become fully vested and exercisable; and (ii) cause the restrictions, deferral limitations, payment conditions and forfeiture conditions applicable to any award granted under the

2021 Plan to lapse, and the awards will be deemed fully vested and any performance conditions imposed with respect to such awards will be deemed to be fully achieved at target performance levels. The administrator shall have discretion in connection with such change in control to provide that all outstanding and unexercised options and SARs shall expire upon the consummation of such change in control.

For purposes of the 2021 Plan, a "change in control" means, in summary, the first to occur of the following events: (i) a person or entity becomes the beneficial owner of more than 50% of our voting power; (ii) an unapproved change in the majority membership of our board of directors; (iii) a merger or consolidation of us or any of our subsidiaries, other than (A) a merger or consolidation that results in our voting securities continuing to represent 50% or more of the combined voting power of the surviving entity or its parent and our board of directors immediately prior to the merger or consolidation effected to implement a recapitalization in which no person is or becomes the beneficial owner of our voting securities representing more than 50% of our combined voting power; or (iv) stockholder approval of a plan of our complete liquidation or dissolution or the consummation of an agreement for the sale or disposition of substantially all of our assets, other than (A) a sale or disposition to an entity, more than 50% of the combined voting power of which is owned by our stockholders in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of us immediately prior to such sale or (B) a sale or disposition to an entity of us immediately prior to such sale or (B) a sale or disposition to an entity of us immediately prior to such sale or (B) a sale or disposition to an entity of us immediately prior to such sale or (B) a sale or disposition to an entity controlled by our board of directors. However, a change in control will not be deemed to have occurred as a result of any transaction or series of integrated transactions following which our stockholders, immediately prior thereto, hold immediately afterward the same proportionate equity interests in the entity that owns all or substantially all of our assets.

#### Tax Withholding

Each participant will be required to make arrangements satisfactory to the plan administrator regarding payment of up to the maximum statutory tax rates in the participant's applicable jurisdiction with respect to any award granted under the 2021 Plan, as determined by us. We have the right, to the extent permitted by applicable law, to deduct any such taxes from any payment of any kind otherwise due to the participant. With the approval of the plan administrator, the participant may satisfy the foregoing requirement by either electing to have us withhold from delivery of shares of common stock, cash or other property, as applicable, or by delivering already owned unrestricted shares of common stock, in each case, having a value not exceeding the applicable taxes to be withheld and applied to the tax obligations. We may also use any other method of obtaining the necessary payment or proceeds, as permitted by applicable law, to satisfy our withholding obligation with respect to any award.

#### Amendment and Termination of the 2021 Plan

The 2021 Plan provides our board of directors with authority to amend, alter or terminate the 2021 Plan, but no such action impair the rights of any participant with respect to outstanding awards without the participant's consent. The plan administrator may amend an award, prospectively or retroactively, but no such amendment may materially impair the rights of any participant without the participant's consent. Stockholder approval of any such action will be obtained if required to comply with applicable law. The 2021 Plan will terminate on the tenth anniversary of the Effective Date (although awards granted before that time will remain outstanding in accordance with their terms).

*Clawback.* If we are required to prepare a financial restatement due to the material non-compliance with any financial reporting requirement, then the plan administrator may require any Section 16 officer to repay or forfeit to us that part of the cash or equity incentive compensation received by that Section 16 officer during the preceding three years that the plan administrator determines was in excess of the amount that such Section 16 officer would have received had such cash or equity incentive compensation been calculated based on the financial results reported in the restated financial statement. The plan administrator may take into account any factors it deems reasonable in determining whether to seek recoupment of previously paid cash or equity incentive compensation and how much of such compensation to recoup from each Section 16 officer (which need not be the same amount or proportion for each Section 16 officer). The amount and form of the incentive compensation to be recouped shall be determined by the administrator in its sole and absolute discretion

# US Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following is a summary of certain United States federal income tax consequences of awards under the 2021 Plan. It does not purport to be a complete description of all applicable rules, and those rules (including those summarized here) are subject to change.

*Non-Qualified Stock Options*. A participant who has been granted a non-qualified stock option will not recognize taxable income upon the grant of a non-qualified stock option. Rather, at the time of exercise of such non-qualified stock option, the participant will recognize ordinary income for income tax purposes in an amount equal to the excess of the fair market value of the shares of common stock purchased over the exercise price. We generally will be entitled to a tax deduction at such time and in the same amount that the participant recognizes ordinary income. If shares of common stock acquired upon exercise of a non-qualified stock option are later sold or exchanged, then the difference between the amount received upon such sale or exchange and the fair market value of such shares on the date of such exercise will generally be taxable as long-term or short-term capital gain or loss (if the shares are a capital asset of the participant) depending upon the length of time such shares were held by the participant.

Incentive Stock Options. In general, no taxable income is realized by a participant upon the grant of an ISO. If shares of common stock are purchased by a participant, or option shares, pursuant to the exercise of an ISO granted under the 2021 Plan and the participant does not dispose of the option shares within the two-year period after the date of grant or within one year after the receipt of such option shares by the participant, such disposition a disqualifying disposition, then, generally (1) the participant will not realize ordinary income upon exercise and (2) upon sale of such option shares, any amount realized in excess of the exercise price paid for the option shares will be taxed to such participant as capital gain (or loss). The amount by which the fair market value of the common stock on the exercise date of an ISO exceeds the purchase price generally will constitute an item which increases the participant's "alternative minimum taxable income." If option shares acquired upon the exercise of an ISO are disposed of in a disqualifying disposition, the option shares at the time of exercise (or, if less, the amount realized on the disposition of the option shares), over the exercise price paid for the option shares at the time of exercise (or, if less, the amount realized on the disposition of the option shares), over the exercise price paid for the option shares at the time of exercise (or, if less, the amount realized on the disposition of the option shares), over the exercise price paid for the option shares at the time of exercise (or, if less, the amount realized on the disposition of the option shares), over the exercise price paid for the option shares. Subject to certain exceptions, an option generally will not be treated as an ISO if it is exercised more than three months following termination of employment. If an ISO is exercised at a time when it no longer qualifies as an ISO, such option will be treated as a nonqualified stock option as discussed above. In general, we will receive an income

Stock Appreciation Rights. A participant who is granted an SAR generally will not recognize ordinary income upon receipt of the SAR. Rather, at the time of exercise of such SAR, the participant will recognize ordinary income for income tax purposes in an amount equal to the value of any cash received and the fair market value on the date of exercise of any shares of common stock received. We generally will be entitled to a tax deduction at such time and in the same amount, if any, that the participant recognizes as ordinary income. The participant's tax basis in any shares of common stock received upon exercise of an SAR will be the fair market value of the shares of common stock on the date of exercise, and if the shares are later sold or exchanged, then the difference between the amount received upon such sale or exchange and the fair market value of such shares on the date of exercise will generally be taxable as long-term or short-term capital gain or loss (if the shares are a capital asset of the participant) depending upon the length of time such shares were held by the participant.

*Restricted Stock.* A participant generally will not be taxed upon the grant of restricted stock, but rather will recognize ordinary income in an amount equal to the fair market value of the shares of common stock at the earlier of the time the shares become transferable or are no longer subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture (within the meaning of the Code). We generally will be entitled to a deduction at the time when, and in the amount that, the participant recognizes ordinary income on account of the lapse of the restrictions. A participant's tax basis in the shares of common stock will equal their fair market value at the time the restrictions lapse, and the participant's holding period for capital gains purposes will begin at that time. Any cash dividends paid on the shares of common stock before the restrictions lapse will be taxable to the participant as additional compensation and not as dividend income, unless the individual has made an election under Section 83(b) of the Code. Under Section 83(b) of the Code, a participant may elect to recognize ordinary income at the time the restrictions or transfer and a substantial risk of forfeiture. If such an election is made, no additional taxable income will be recognized by such participant at the time the restrictions lapse, the participant's holding period for capital gains purposes will be substantial risk of forfeiture. If such an election is made, no additional taxable income will be recognized by such participant at the time the restrictions lapse, the participant will have a tax basis in the shares of common stock equal to their fair market value on the date of their award, and the participant's holding period for capital gains purposes will begin at that time. We generally will be entitled to a tax deduction at the time when, and to the extent that, ordinary income is recognized by such participant.

*Restricted Stock Units.* In general, the grant of RSUs will not result in income for the participant or in a tax deduction for us. Upon the settlement of such an award in cash or shares of common stock, the participant will recognize ordinary income equal to the aggregate value of the payment received, and we generally will be entitled to a tax deduction at the same time and in the same amount.

*Other Awards*. With respect to other stock-based awards, generally when the participant receives payment in respect of the award, the amount of cash and/or the fair market value of any shares of common stock or other property received will be ordinary income to the participant, and we generally will be entitled to a tax deduction at the same time and in the same amount.

# <u>New Plan Benefits</u>

Future grants under the 2021 Plan will be made at the discretion of the plan administrator and, accordingly, are not yet determinable. In addition, benefits under the 2021 Plan will depend on a number of factors, including the fair market value of our common stock on future dates and the exercise decisions made by participants. Consequently, at this time, it is not possible to determine the future benefits that might be received by participants receiving discretionary grants under the 2021 Plan.

#### Interests of Officers and Directors in this Proposal

Members of our board of directors and the executive officers are eligible to receive awards under the terms of the 2021 Plan, including through certain outstanding employment agreements and grants, and they therefore have a substantial interest in Proposal 3.

# **Required Vote of Stockholders**

The affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast at the Annual Meeting is required to approve the adoption of the 2021 Plan.

# **Board Recommendation**

The board of directors unanimously recommends a vote "FOR" Proposal 3.

22

# PROPOSAL 4:

#### INCREASE IN THE NUMBER OF SHARES OF AUTHORIZED COMMON STOCK

# Introduction

Our Certificate of Incorporation, currently authorizes the issuance of up to 27,000,000 shares of common shares and 3,000,000 shares of "blank check" preferred stock. Our board of directors has approved an amendment to increase the number of authorized common stock from 27,000,000 to 100,000,000 shares (the "Increase in Authorized Common Shares Amendment").

The proposed form of amendment to our Certificate of Incorporation to effect the Increase in Authorized Common Shares Amendment is attached as <u>Appendix B</u> to this Proxy Statement.

#### **Reasons for the Increase in Authorized Common Shares Amendment**

The board of directors determined that the Increase in Authorized Common Shares Amendment is in the best interests of the Company and unanimously recommends approval by stockholders. The board of directors believes that the availability of additional authorized shares of common stock is required for several reasons including, but not limited to, the additional flexibility to issue common stock for a variety of general corporate purposes as the board of directors may determine to be desirable including, without limitation, future financings, investment opportunities, acquisitions, or other distributions and stock splits (including splits effected through the declaration of stock dividends).

As of the Record Date shares of our common stock were outstanding out of the 27,000,000 shares that we are authorized to issue. In addition, as of the Record Date, an aggregate of approximately shares of common stock have been reserved for future

issuance, including: (i) shares reserved for issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan; (ii) shares of common stock reserved for issuance upon the exercise of outstanding warrants; and (iii) shares of common stock reserved for issuance upon the exercise of outstanding options.

Thus, we have approximately shares of common shares available for future issuance at this time. Our working capital requirements are significant and may require us to raise additional capital through additional equity financings in the future.

If we issue additional shares of common stock or other securities convertible into shares of our common stock in the future, it could dilute the voting rights of existing stockholders and could also dilute earnings per share and book value per share of existing stockholders. The increase in authorized number of common stock could also discourage or hinder efforts by other parties to obtain control of the Company, thereby having an anti-takeover effect. The increase in authorized number of common stock is not being proposed in response to any known threat to acquire control of the Company.

23

#### Effects of the Increase in Authorized Common Shares Amendment

Following the filing of the Increase in Authorized Common Shares Amendment with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, we will have the authority to issue up to 100,000,000 shares of common stock. These shares may be issued without stockholder approval at any time, in the sole discretion of our board of directors. The authorized and unissued shares may be issued for cash or for any other purpose that is deemed in the best interests of the Company.

In addition, the Increase in Authorized Common Shares Amendment could have a number of effects on the Company's stockholders depending upon the exact nature and circumstances of any actual issuances of authorized but unissued shares. If we issue additional shares of common stock or other securities convertible into shares of our common stock in the future, it could dilute the voting rights of existing stockholders and could also dilute earnings per share and book value per share of existing stockholders. The increase in authorized number of common stock could also discourage or hinder efforts by other parties to obtain control of the Company, thereby having an anti-takeover effect. The increase in authorized number of common stock is not being proposed in response to any known threat to acquire control of the Company.

The Increase in Authorized Common Shares Amendment will not change the number of shares of common stock issued and outstanding, nor will it have any immediate dilutive effect or change the rights of current holders of the our common stock.

#### **Procedure for Implementing the Amendment**

The Increase in Authorized Common Shares Amendment will become effective upon the filing or such later time as specified in the filing with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. The form of the Increase in Authorized Common Shares Amendment is attached hereto as <u>Appendix B</u>. The exact timing of the filing of the Increased in Authorized Amendment will be determined by our board of directors based on its evaluation as to when such action will be the most advantageous to the Company and our stockholders.

#### Interests of Officers and Directors in this Proposal

Our officers and directors do not have any substantial interest, direct or indirect, in in this proposal.

#### **Required Vote of Stockholders**

The affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of our common stock is required to approve this proposal.

# **Board Recommendation**

The board of directors unanimously recommends a vote "FOR" Proposal 4.

#### **PROPOSAL 5:**

#### **THE JANUARY 2021 TRANSACTION PROPOSAL**

On January 25, 2021 (the "Closing Date"), we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with an institutional accredited investor (the "Investor") for the offering, sale, and issuance (the "Offering") by the Company of a \$6,000,000 Senior Secured Convertible Promissory Note (the "Note"). Concurrently with the sale of the Note, pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, we also issued a warrant (the "Warrant") to the Investor to purchase up to 800,000 shares of the Company's common stock. As a result of the Offering, the Company received aggregate gross proceeds of \$5,000,000.

The Purchase Agreement requires that we call and hold a meeting of our stockholders for the purpose of requesting approval ("Stockholder Approval") of the issuance of shares of common stock underlying the Note and the Warrant pursuant to Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(d) no later than June 30, 2021 (the "Stockholder Meeting Deadline").

Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(d) provides that stockholder approval is required prior to the issuance of securities in a transaction, other than a public offering, involving the sale, issuance or potential issuance by the Company of common stock (or securities convertible into or exercisable for common stock), which equals 20% or more of the common stock or 20% or more of the voting power outstanding before the issuance, at a price less than the lower of: (i) the closing price immediately preceding the signing of the binding agreement, or (ii) the average closing price of the common stock for the five trading days immediately preceding the signing of the binding agreement for the transaction. See "*—Reasons for Stockholder Approval*" below.

In light of this rule, the Purchase Agreement and the Note provide that, unless we obtain the approval of our stockholders as required by Nasdaq, the Company is prohibited from issuing any shares of common stock pursuant to the terms of the Note, if (i) the issuance of such shares of common stock pursuant to the Note would exceed 19.99% of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock as of January 25, 2021, or, (ii) if such issuance would otherwise exceed the aggregate number of shares of common stock which the Company may issue without breaching its obligations under the rules and regulations of Nasdaq. If Stockholder Approval is not obtained at the Annual Meeting, we may, among other things, be required to make certain payments to the holders of the Note and Warrant. See "*—Effect of Failure to Obtain Stockholder Approval*" below.

Accordingly, at the Annual Meeting, stockholders will vote on the approval of the issuance of securities in the transaction contemplated by the Purchase Agreement and the Note, including the shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Note and exercise of the Warrant.

The following is a summary of the material features of the Note and the Warrant. This summary is qualified in its entirety by the full text of each of the Form of Note and the Form of Warrant, copies of which are attached to this Proxy Statement as <u>Appendix C</u> and <u>Appendix D</u>, respectively.

#### Overview

The Note was issued with an initial principal amount of \$6,000,000. The note was sold with an original issue discount of \$1,000,000, for gross proceeds to the Company of \$5,000,000. After deducting the expenses associated with the offering, the net proceeds to the Company were approximately \$4,525,000. The net proceeds have been and will be used for working capital and general corporate purposes.

The Note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at the election of the noteholder at a fixed conversion price of \$4.00 per share, or approximately 1,500,000 shares. However, because the number of shares to be issued may depend on the current market price in certain circumstances (as set forth in the Note), and because the Company cannot predict the market price of its common stock at any future date, the Company is unable to predict the exact number of shares that will be issued under the Note.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the noteholder is prohibited from converting the Note, and any payments of interest and principal in shares of common stock will be held in abeyance, to the extent the noteholder would beneficially own more than 4.99% (or 9.99%, if the holder elects the higher threshold) of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock after such conversion or payment.

The Purchase Agreement contains certain representations and warranties, covenants and indemnities customary for similar transactions.

#### The Note

#### Payment

On the maturity date, the Company will pay to the noteholder an amount in cash representing all outstanding principal, accrued and unpaid interest and accrued and unpaid late charges. The stated maturity date of the Note is January 25, 2023 (the "Maturity Date"), but such Maturity Date is subject to extension in certain limited circumstances. Except as specifically permitted by the Note (see "*—Redemption Rights*" below), the Company may not prepay any portion of the outstanding principal, accrued and unpaid interest or accrued and unpaid late charges.

#### Interest

The Note does not bear interest except upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default (as defined in the Note) at the rate of 18.0% per annum. See "*—Events of Default*" below.

#### Conversion and/or Payment

The Note is convertible at the option of the holder at any time prior to the Maturity Date in shares of our common stock (the "Conversion Shares") at an initial conversion price of \$4.00 per share, subject to adjustment under certain circumstances. The Note amortizes in nineteen (19) equal monthly installments (the "Installment Payments") starting the first day of the sixth month after the Closing Date (each, an "Installment Date"). At our option, Installment Payments may be made in cash or in shares of our common stock. If we elect to repay in cash, the amount payable will be 105% of the applicable Installment Payment. If we elect to repay in shares of our common stock, the shares will be priced at the lowest of (i) the Conversion Price then in effect, and (ii) the greater of (x) the Floor Price (as defined in the Note) and (y) the lower of 90% of the lowest volume weighted average price (VWAP) of our common stock for each of the five (5) Trading Days (as defined in the Note) ending and including the Trading Day immediately prior to the applicable Installment Date.

All Installment Payments are subject to the holder's right to (a) defer some or all of any Installment Payment to a subsequent Installment Date or (b) to convert an additional Installment Payment of the Note at the then-current Installment Price until the next Installment Date. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default or a Change of Control (as such terms are defined in the Note), the Note is subject to Redemption by the holder.

#### Conversion Limitation and Exchange Cap

The Company is prohibited from effecting a conversion of the Note to the extent that, as a result of such exercise, the Investor, together with the its affiliates, would beneficially own more than 4.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of the such shares, which beneficial ownership limitation may be increased by Investor up to, but not exceeding, 9.99%.

In addition, unless the Company obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by Nasdaq and as contemplated by this proposal, the Company is prohibited from issuing any shares of common stock upon conversion of the Note or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Note, if the issuance of such shares of common stock would exceed 19.99% of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock as of January 25, 2021 or otherwise exceed the aggregate number of shares of common stock which the Company may issue without breaching its obligations under the rules and regulations of Nasdaq.

### Events of Default

The Note includes certain customary Events of Default, including, among other things, the occurrence of a Material Adverse Effect (as defined in the Note), the failure by the Company to maintain the registration statement on Form S-1 filed by the Company with respect to the Note and the Warrant, a final judgment or judgments for the payment of money aggregating in excess of \$100,000 are rendered against the Company.

In connection with an Event of Default, the noteholder may require the Company to redeem in cash any or all of the Note. The redemption price will be equal to the greater of (i) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount (as defined in the Note) to be redeemed

multiplied by (B) 110% and (ii) the product of (X) the Conversion Rate (as defined in the Note) with respect to the Conversion Amount in effect at such time as the noteholder delivers an Event of Default redemption notice multiplied by (Y) the product of (1) 110% multiplied by (2) the greatest closing sale price of the Company's common stock on any trading say during the period commencing on the date immediately preceding an Event of Default and ending on the date the Company makes the entire payment required to be made under the Note.

#### Redemption Rights

<u>Change of Control</u>. In connection with a Change of Control (as defined in the Note), the noteholder may require the Company to redeem all or any portion of the Note. The redemption price will equal to the greatest of (i) the product of (w) 110% multiplied by (y) the Conversion Amount being redeemed, (ii) the product of (x) 110% multiplied by (y) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount being redeemed multiplied by (B) the quotient determined by dividing (I) the greatest closing sale price of the shares of common stock during the period beginning on the date immediately preceding the earlier to occur of (1) the consummation of the applicable Change of Control and (2) the public announcement of such Change of Control and ending on the date the noteholder delivers the Change of Control redemption notice to the Company by (II) the Conversion Price then in effect and (iii) the product of (y) 110% multiplied by (z) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount being redeemed multiplied by (B) the quotient of (I) the aggregate cash consideration and the aggregate cash value of any non-cash consideration per share of common stock to be paid to the holders of the shares of common stock upon consummation of such Change of Control (any such non-cash consideration constituting publicly-traded securities shall be valued at the highest of the closing sale price of such securities as of the trading day immediately prior to the consummation of such Change of Control, the closing sale price of such securities on the trading day immediately prior to the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control and the closing sale price of such securities on the trading day immediately prior to the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control and the closing sale price of such securities on the trading day immediately prior to the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control and the closing sale price of such securities on the trading day immediately prior to the public announcement of such proposed Change of Contro

<u>Company Optional Redemption</u>. At any time, the Company has the right to redeem all, but not less than all, of the Note. The redemption price will be 105% of the outstanding principal of the Note to be redeemed, and accrued and unpaid interest and unpaid late charges thereon.

# Covenants

The Company will be subject to certain customary affirmative and negative covenants regarding the incurrence of indebtedness, the existence of liens, the repayment of indebtedness, the payment of cash in respect of dividends, distributions or redemptions, and the transfer of assets, among other matters.

#### Security Interest

The Note is secured by a first priority security interest in all of the Company's assets.

#### The Warrant

The Warrant is immediately exercisable for a period of three (3) years at an exercise price of \$4.00 per share, subject to adjustment. After a period of one hundred eight (180) days, if a registration statement covering the resale of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrant is not effective, the holder may exercise the Warrant by means of a cashless exercise.

The Company is prohibited from effecting an exercise of the Warrants to the extent that, as a result of such exercise, the holder of the Warrant together with the holder's affiliates, would beneficially own more than 4.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of the such shares, which beneficial ownership limitation may be increased by the holder up to, but not exceeding, 9.99%.

#### **Effect on Current Shareholders**

The issuance of securities pursuant to the Note and Warrant will not affect the rights of the holders of outstanding common stock, but such issuances will have a dilutive effect on the existing shareholders, including the voting power and economic rights of the existing shareholders.

Each of Note and the Warrant provides that the holder is prohibited from converting the note to the extent the holder would beneficially own more than 4.99% (or 9.99%, if the holder elects the higher threshold) of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock after such conversion or payment.

Unlike Nasdaq Rule 5635, which limits the aggregate number of shares the Company may issue to the holder of the Note and the Warrant, this beneficial ownership limitation limits the number of shares the holder may beneficially own at any one time. Consequently, the number of shares the holder may beneficially own in compliance with the beneficial ownership limitation may increase over time as the number of outstanding shares of common stock increases over time. In addition, the holder may sell some or all of the shares it receives under the Note and the Warrant, permitting it to acquire additional shares in compliance with the beneficial ownership limitation.

# **Description of Common Stock**

The Company is currently authorized to issue 27,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001, and 3,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001.

# **Common Stock**

#### Voting

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters to be voted on by the Company's stockholders. There is no cumulative voting.

### Liquidation

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, the holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of or provision for all of our debts and other liabilities.

#### Fully Paid and Non-assessable

All outstanding shares of common stock are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

# Dividends

The Company has not paid any cash dividends on its common stock to date. Any future decisions regarding dividends will be made by its board of directors. The Company does not anticipate paying dividends in the foreseeable future but expect to retain earnings to finance the growth of its business. The Company's board of directors has complete discretion on whether to pay dividends. Even if the Company's board of directors decides to pay dividends, the form, frequency and amount will depend upon the Company's future operations and earnings, capital requirements and surplus, general financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors the board of directors may deem relevant.

# Market

The Company's common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "ADTX."

Provisions of the DGCL and the Company's Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws could make it more difficult to acquire the Company by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise, or to remove incumbent officers and directors. These provisions, summarized below, are expected to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices and takeover bids that the Company's board of directors may consider inadequate and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of the Company to first negotiate with its board of directors. The Company believes that the benefits of increased protection of its ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure the Company outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover or acquisition proposals because, among other things, negotiation of these proposals could result in improved terms for its stockholders.

Delaware Anti-Takeover Statute. We may become subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits persons deemed to be "interested stockholders" from engaging in a "business combination" with a publicly-held Delaware corporation for three (3) years following the date these persons become interested stockholders unless the business combination is, or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder was, approved in a prescribed manner or another prescribed exception applies. Generally, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock. Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. The existence of this provision may have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions not approved in advance by the Board of Directors. A Delaware corporation may "opt out" of these provisions with an express provision in its original certificate of incorporation or bylaws resulting from a stockholders' amendment approved by at least a majority of the outstanding voting shares. We have not opted out of these provisions. As a result, mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts of us may be discouraged or prevented.

*Vacancies in the Board of Directors.* The Company's Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws provide that, subject to limitations, any vacancy occurring in its board of directors for any reason may be filled by a majority of the remaining members of its board of directors then in office. Each director elected to fill a vacancy resulting from the death, resignation or removal of a director shall hold office until the expiration of the term of the director whose death, resignation or removal created the vacancy.

Advance Notice of Nominations and Shareholder Proposals. Our Bylaws establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors. At an annual meeting, stockholders may only consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of our board of directors. Stockholders may also consider a proposal or nomination by a person who was a stockholder at the time of giving notice and at the time of the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the notice requirements of our Bylaws in all respects. Our Bylaws do not give our board of directors the power to approve or disapprove stockholders. However, our Bylaws may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the proper procedures are not followed. These provisions may also discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.

*No Cumulative Voting.* The DGCL provides that stockholders are denied the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless the Company's Certificate of Incorporation provides otherwise. The Company's Certificate of Incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting.

*Calling of a Stockholder Meeting.* Our Bylaws provide that a special meeting of our stockholders may be called only by our Chairman or by resolution adopted by a majority of our board of directors. Because our stockholders do not have the right to call a special meeting, a stockholder could not force stockholder consideration of a proposal over the opposition of our board of directors by calling a special meeting of stockholders prior to such time as a majority of our board of directors, the chairperson of our board of directors, the president or the chief executive officer believed the matter should be considered or until the next annual meeting *provided* that the requestor met the notice requirements. The restriction on the ability of stockholders to call a special meeting means that a proposal to replace our board of directors also could be delayed until the next annual meeting.

*Exclusive Forum.* Our Certificate of Incorporation provides that unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the State of Delaware is the sole and exclusive forum for: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Company to the Company or the Company's stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against the Company, its directors, officers or employees arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws, or (iv) any action asserting a claim against the Company, its directors, officers, employees or agents governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except for, as to each of (i) through (iv) above, any claim as to which the Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery

within ten days following such determination), which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery, or for which the Court of Chancery does not have subject matter jurisdiction.

Additionally, our Bylaws provide that unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of capital stock of the Corporation are deemed to have notice of and consented to this provision. The Supreme Court of Delaware has held that this type of exclusive federal forum provision is enforceable. There may be uncertainty, however, as to whether courts of other jurisdictions would enforce such a provision, if applicable.

#### **Reasons for Stockholder Approval**

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, and, as such, we are subject to the Nasdaq Listing Rules. Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(d) requires stockholder approval prior to the issuance of securities in a transaction, other than a public offering, involving the sale, issuance or potential issuance by the Company of common stock (or securities convertible into or exercisable for common stock), which equals 20% or more of the common stock or 20% or more of the voting power outstanding before the issuance, at a price less than the lower of: (i) the closing price immediately preceding the signing of the binding agreement, or (ii) the average closing price of the common stock for the five trading days immediately preceding the signing of the binding agreement for the transaction.

The Board has determined that the ability to issue securities pursuant to the Note and the Warrant is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders. In making this determination, the Board considered that the issuance of shares of the Company's common stock upon conversion of the Note will be at a price less than \$4.00 per share only in certain limited circumstances, which include, but are not limited to: (i) the entry into an agreement to issue (or the issuance) by the Company of variable price securities, resulting in the substitution of the variable price (or formula) for the fixed conversion price under the Note, and (ii) conversions by the noteholder at an alternate conversion price in connection with the occurrence of certain securities issuances by the Company. See "*—Conversion and/or Payment*" above.

#### Effect of Failure to Obtain Stockholder Approval

If Stockholder Approval is not obtained on or prior to the Stockholder Meeting Deadline, we are obligated to cause an additional stockholder meeting to be held on or prior to December 31, 2021. If, despite our reasonable best efforts, Stockholder Approval is still not obtained after such subsequent stockholder meetings, we are further obligated to cause an additional stockholder meeting to be held semi-annually thereafter until such Stockholder Approval is obtained.

Additionally, under the terms of each of the Note and the Warrant, after the tenth  $(10^{\text{th}})$  Trading Day (as defined in the Note and the Warrant) after the Stockholder Meeting Deadline, in the event that we are prohibited from issuing shares of common stock ("Exchange Cap Shares") in conversion of the Note or exercise of the Warrant pursuant to the restriction under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(d), we will be required to pay cash ("Exchange Cap Cash Payments") to the holder of the Note or Warrant, as the case may be, in exchange for the cancellation of such portion of the Note or Warrant convertible or exercisable into such Exchange Cap Shares, as applicable, at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Exchange Cap Shares and (y) the greatest Closing Sale Price (as defined in the Note or Warrant delivers an applicable conversion or exercise notice with respect to such Exchange Cap Shares to us and ending on the date that we issue shares of common stock and pay such payments, and (ii) to the extent the holder of the Note or Warrant purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of our common stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such holder of Exchange Cap Shares, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the holder incurred in connection therewith.

Furthermore, in the event that we are unable to obtain Stockholder Approval and we are forced to pay Exchange Cap Cash Payments due as a result of not being able to issue shares of our commons stock pursuant to the restrictions of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(d), we may be required to significantly curtail our current monetary outlays and our financial planning in connection with our business to satisfy such payments. This could have a material adverse effect on one or more of our research or development programs or the commercialization of any product candidate or render us unable to expand our operations or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities, as desired, which could materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. As a result, we may be forced to seek additional capital to finance our business plans and operations. Any additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates. In addition, we cannot guarantee that future financing will be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Moreover, the terms of any financing may adversely affect the holdings or the rights of our stockholders and the issuance of additional securities, whether equity or debt, by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our shares to decline. The sale of additional equity or convertible securities may dilute our existing stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in

increased fixed payment obligations and we may be required to agree to certain restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire, sell or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. We could also be required to seek funds through arrangements with collaborative partners or otherwise at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable and we may be required to relinquish rights to some of our technologies or product candidates or otherwise agree to terms unfavorable to us, any of which may have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects.

# Effect of Approval

Upon obtaining Stockholder Approval requested in this Proposal No. 5, we would no longer be bound by Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(d)'s restriction on the number or shares of common stock we are able to issue under the Note and the Warrant. As the conversion price of the Note or the exercise price of the Warrant, as applicable, could be adjusted downwards upon the occurrence of certain events in the future, we are unable to accurately predict how many shares may be issuable upon full conversion of the Note or exercise of the Warrant, as the case may be. As such, the additional shares that the Company could issue to the holder of the Note and the Warrant may result in significant dilution to existing stockholders, a decline in our share price, or greater price volatility.

Each additional common share that would be issuable to the holder of the Note and Warrant would have the same rights and privileges as each of the Company's currently authorized common shares. See "—*Description of Common Stock*" above.

# Interests of Officers and Directors in this Proposal

Our officers and directors do not have any substantial interest, direct or indirect, in in this proposal.

# **Required Vote of Stockholders**

The affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast at the Annual Meeting is required to approve Proposal 5.

# **Board Recommendation**

The board of directors unanimously recommends a vote "FOR" Proposal 5.

30

# **EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**

The table below identifies and sets forth certain biographical and other information regarding our executive officers as of date of this proxy statement. There are no family relationships among any of our executive officers or directors.

Name	Age	Positions
Amro Albanna	51	Chief Executive Officer, Director
Corinne Pankovcin	54	Chief Financial Officer
Shahrokh Shabahang, MS, Ph.D.	58	Chief Innovation Officer, Director
Rowena Albanna	55	Chief Operating Officer

See "Proposal No. 1—Election of Directors" for biographical and other information regarding Mr. Albanna and Dr. Shabahang.

# Corinne Pankovcin – Chief Financial Officer

Ms. Pankovcin has been our Chief Financial Officer since July 2020. From December 2015 to July 2019, Ms. Pankovcin was the Chief Financial Officer and Managing Director and Treasurer of Business Development Corporation of America ("BDCA"), a business development company. Prior thereto, from January 2011 to August 2015, Ms. Pankovcin was the Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of Blackrock Capital Investment Corporation (NASDAQ: BKCC), and a Managing Director of Finance at BlackRock Investment Management LLC. Prior to joining BlackRock, Ms. Pankovcin was a senior member of Finance & Accounting of Alternative Investments and served as Chief Financial Officer for the Global Emerging Markets products group at AIG Capital Partners. Ms. Pankovcin began her career with PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, where she ultimately held the role of Senior Manager of Business Assurance for Consumer Products, Manufacturing, and Middle Market industries from 1991 to 2001. Ms. Pankovcin earned her B.S. in Accounting from Dowling College and her Master's Degree in Business Administration from Hofstra University. She is a Certified Public Accountant.

# Rowena Albanna – Chief Operating Officer

Ms. Albanna has been our Chief Operating Officer since July 2020. From 2017 to immediately prior to her appointment as Chief Operating Officer, Ms. Albanna was an independent operations consultant for the Company. Prior thereto, from 2013 to 2017, Ms.

Albanna was the Chief Operating Officer of Innovation Economy Corporation ("IEC"), formed to license and commercialize innovations and create a group of life and health subsidiaries. From 2010 to 2013, Ms. Albanna was Senior Vice President of IEC. From 2004 to 2009, Ms. Albanna was the founder and principal of Weezies, an online-based business focused on building and operating e-commerce stores and affiliate marketing sites. From 2003 to 2004, Ms. Albanna was the head of Product Development and Engineering of Qmotions Inc. Qmotions used 3-D spatial tracking and pattern recognition technologies to develop motion-capturing video game controllers. In 2002, Ms. Albanna was VP of Product Development at Digital Angel Systems where she led the development of devices which combined GPS, wireless, and biosensing. Prior to that, Ms. Albanna held multiple product development roles with increasing responsibilities for various technology companies in the areas of financial, medical, telecommunications, integrated circuit layout design, and defense. Ms. Albanna is a co-inventor of two patents related to systems for localizing, monitoring, and sensing objects. Ms. Albanna received a Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Science with a minor in Mathematics from California State University, San Bernardino in 1988.

31

#### **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

#### **Summary Compensation Table**

The following table represents information regarding the total compensation for the named executive officers of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019:

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Amro Albanna	2020	252,000					252,000
Chief Executive Officer, President, and Director	2019	252,000			1,426,059(1)		1,678,059
Shahrokh Shabahang, MS, Ph.D.	2020	210,000			206,800(2)		416,800
Chief Innovation Officer	2019	204,000					204,000
Corinne Pankovcin (3) Chief Financial Officer	2020	225,000			366,225(4)		591,225

Option awards represent granted options at the fair market value as of the date of grant.

- (1) \$1,426,059 represents the option expense for 400,000 vested options as of December 31, 2019. A total of 400,000 options were granted on April 17, 2019 which vested on grant, an exercise price of \$4.00, and expiration date of October 5, 2027.
- (2) \$211,200 represents the option expense for 110,000 options that were granted on November 2, 2020, at an exercise price of \$1.92 and an expiration date of November 2, 2030. These options fully vest by September 30, 2022.
- (3) Effective the date of the IPO salary was calculated on an annualized basis.

\$360,000 represents the option expense for the following granted options: 7,500 options were granted on March 30, 2020 which vested on grant, at an exercise price of \$11.00, and expiration date of October 5, 2027, 15,000 options were granted on November 2, 2020 which vested on grant, an exercise price of \$1.92 and an expiration date of November 2, 2030, and 165,000 options were granted on November 2, 2020 which will be fully vested by September 30, 2022.

#### **Employment Agreements**

#### Amro Albanna, Chief Executive Officer

On February 24, 2021, we entered into an Employment Agreement with Amro Albanna, the Chief Executive Officer and President of the Company and a member of the board of directors (the "Employment Agreement"). Pursuant to the Employment Agreement, Mr. Albanna receives (i) a base salary at the annual rate of \$280,000 per year (prorated for any partial year) payable in bimonthly installments, (ii) a

one-time sign-on bonus in the amount of \$300,000, paid in accordance with our regular payroll in two (2) equal installments, the first payable after Mr. Albanna completes the first 30 days of employment and the second payable after Mr. Albanna completes 80 days of employment, (iii) the opportunity to earn an annual bonus of up to 2% of the Company's earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization (EBITDA) based on the previous fiscal year, provided that such bonus will not exceed two (2) times Mr. Albanna's base salary, and (iv) the grant (the "Albanna Grant") of an aggregate of 300,000 shares of restricted stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("Restricted Stock"): (A) 225,000 shares of Restricted Stock pursuant to the Company's 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, and (B) upon approval and adoption of the 2021 Plan by the Company's stockholders, 75,000 shares of Restricted Stock pursuant to the Company's 2021 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan. The Albanna Grant vests in equal installments over the course of three (3) years, beginning on March 31, 2021.

The term of Mr. Albanna's engagement under the Employment Agreement commenced as of February 24, 2021 and continues until September 28, 2023, unless earlier terminated in accordance with the terms of the Employment Agreement. The term of Mr. Albanna's Employment Agreement is automatically renewed for successive one (1) year periods until terminated by Mr. Albanna or the Company.

#### **Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End**

The following table presents information concerning unexercised options and unvested restricted stock awards for each Named Executive Officer outstanding as of December 31, 2020.

		<b>Option Awards</b>		
Name	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) exercisable	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) unexercisable	ise Expiration	
Amro Albanna Chief Executive Officer	165,000	- \$	9.00 July 2, 2030	
Corinne Pankovcin Chief Financial Officer	165,000	- \$	1.92 November 2, 2030	
Shahrokh Shabahang Chief Innovation Officer	110,000	- \$	1.92 November 2, 2030	

33

# SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth certain information regarding beneficial ownership of shares of our common stock as of Record Date, based on shares issued and outstanding by (i) each person known to beneficially own more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, (ii) each of our directors, (iii) our executive officers and (iv) all directors and executive officers as a group. Shares are beneficially owned when an individual has voting and/or investment power over the shares or could obtain voting and/or investment power over the shares within 60 days of the Record Date. Except as otherwise indicated, the persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares beneficially owned, subject to community property laws, where applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed below is c/o Aditx Therapeutics, Inc., 2569 Wyandotte, St., Suite 101, Mountain View, CA 94043.

Directors and Officers:	Number of shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned	Percentage
Amro Albanna (1)	1,339,165	8.94%
Shahrokh Shabahang, MS, Ph.D. (2)	1,235,159	8.60%
Corinne Pankovcin (3)	187,500	1.31%
Rowena Albanna (4)	306,665	2.14%
Brian Brady (5)	17,500	*%
Laura Anthony (6)	5,000	*%
Namvar Kiaie (7)	8,333	*%
Jeffrey Runge, M.D. (8)	7,500	*%
All directors and executive officers as a group (8 persons)	3,106,882	19.64%

\* less than 1%

Held beneficially by Albanna Family Trust, Amro Albanna, Trustee. Includes 600,000 options and 38,055 Series A Warrants issued
(1) as part of the conversion of outstanding accrued compensation through March 31, 2020. Mr. Albanna may be deemed to beneficially own the securities held by his wife Rowena Albanna, the Company's Chief Operating Officer.

Held beneficially by Shabahang-Hatami Family Trust, Shahrokh Shabahang, MS, Ph.D., Trustee. Includes 238,903 warrants to
(2) purchase shares of the Company's common stock. Included in this amount are 47,222 Series A Warrants issued as part of the conversion of outstanding accrued compensation through March 31, 2020.

(3) Includes 77,500 options to purchase common stock that are fully vested or will vest within 60 days of this prospectus.

Includes 35,555 Series A Warrants issued as part of the conversion of outstanding accrued compensation through March 31, 2020.(4) Ms. Albanna may be deemed to beneficially own the securities held by her husband Amro Albanna, the Company's Chief Executive Officer.

- (5) Includes (i) 12,500 shares of common stock; and (ii) 5,000 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that have vested or will vest within 60 days of the date of this prospectus.
- (6) Includes 5,000 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that have vested or will vest within 60 days of the date of this prospectus.
- Includes (i) 2,222 shares of common stock; (ii) 1,111 Series A Warrants; and (iii) 5,000 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that have vested or will vest within 60 days of the date of this prospectus.
- (8) Includes (i) 2,500 shares of common stock; and (ii) 5,000 shares of common stock issuable pursuant to options that have vested or will vest within 60 days of the date of this prospectus.

34

# **DELINQUENT SECTION 16(A) REPORTS**

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires our directors, executive officers and holders of more than 10% of our common stock to file with the SEC initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in the ownership of our common stock and other equity securities. Such persons are required to furnish us copies of all Section 16(a) filings. Based solely upon a review of the copies of the forms furnished to us, we believe that our officers, directors and holders of more than 10% of our common stock complied with all applicable filing

requirements, with the exception of Namvar Kiaie, Amro Albanna, and Corinne Pankovcin each failing to file one Form 4 on a timely basis.

35

#### CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Except as described below and except for employment arrangements which are described under "executive compensation," since January 1, 2018, there has not been, nor is there currently proposed, any transaction in which we are or were a participant, the amount involved exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or 1% of the average of the total assets at December 31, 2019 and 2018, and any of our directors, executive officers, holders of more than 5% of our common stock or any immediate family member of any of the foregoing had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, Rowena Albanna, the wife of Amro Albanna, our Chief Executive Officer, provided the Company with operations consulting services. In July 2020, Ms. Albanna joined the Company as its Chief Operating Officer. As of December 31, 2018, \$112,000 was accrued as compensation. An additional \$180,000 was expensed as compensation during the year ended December 31, 2019, and \$17,000 was paid on the accrued balance. As of December 31, 2019, \$275,000 remained accrued and outstanding.

On January 22, 2018, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to Sekris for \$40,000 that accrued interest of 4% annually. The note was due on the earlier of July 22, 2018 or in the event of default, as defined in the agreement. This note has been repaid as of December 31, 2019.

On February 12, 2018, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to Sekris for \$50,000 that accrued interest of 4% annually. The note was due on the earlier of August 12, 2018 or in the event of default, as defined in the agreement. This note has been repaid as of December 31, 2019.

On March 2, 2018, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to Sekris for \$10,000 that accrued interest of 4% annually. The note was due on the earlier of September 2, 2018 or in the event of default, as defined in the agreement. This note has been repaid as of December 31, 2019.

On March 8, 2018, we entered into an Assignment Agreement (the "Assignment Agreement") with Sekris. See "Summary—Overview—License Agreement with Loma Linda University." Dr. Shabahang, our Chief Innovative Officer, was the Chief Executive Officer of Sekris. Sekris was subsequently dissolved in 2019.

On March 8, 2018, we issued a warrant to purchase up to 500,000 shares of our common stock to Sekris. On March 2, 2018, we issued a 4% unsecured promissory note to Sekris in the principal amount of \$10,000. Principal and interest was due on September 2, 2018 or immediately upon an event of default. On February 12, 2018, we issued a 4% unsecured promissory note to Sekris in the principal amount of \$50,000. Principal and interest was due on August 12, 2018 or immediately upon an event of default. On January 22, 2018, we issued a 4% unsecured promissory note to Sekris in the principal amount of \$40,000. Principal and interest was due on July 22, 2018 or immediately upon an event of default.

On June 18, 2018, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to Sekris for \$17,502 that accrued interest of 4% annually. The note was due on the earlier of December 18, 2018 or in the event of default, as defined in the agreement. This note has been repaid as of December 31, 2019.

On January 1, 2019, we entered into a consulting agreement with Rowena Albanna, the wife of Amro Albanna, our Chief Executive Officer, to perform operations consulting services. As part of this agreement, we pay Ms. Albanna \$15,000 per month for her services. This agreement terminated on June 30, 2020. In July 2020, Ms. Albanna joined the Company as its Chief Operating Officer.

On March 21, 2019, we issued a promissory note to Dr. Shabahang, our Chief Innovative Officer. The note has a principal amount of \$10,000, was due on September 21, 2019, and bears an interest rate of 4% per year. This note remains outstanding.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, we assumed an aggregate of \$189,625 of liabilities from Sekris in exchange for the return of 94,813 shares of our common stock.

On January 20, 2020, we issued a promissory note to Brian Brady, a member of our board of directors. The note has a principal amount of \$50,000, was due on the earlier of April 19, 2020 or within 10 days of the closing of our initial public offering. This note carried an original issue discount of \$25,000. The note was amended on April 23, 2020 to extend the maturity date to the earlier of June 30, 2020 or within 10 days of the closing of our initial public offering. This note was repaid in July 2020.

In July 2020, we issued units of securities to the related parties listed below in conversion of their outstanding accrued compensation through March 31, 2020. The units were the same type and form of the units offered in the IPO.

- 38,055 units to Amro Albanna, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, in conversion of \$342,500 in accrued compensation through March 31, 2020;
- 47,222 units to Shahrokh Shabahang, MS, Ph.D., our Chief Innovation Officer and Director, in conversion of \$425,000 in accrued compensation through March 31, 2020; and
- 35,555 units to Rowena Albanna, the wife of our Chief Executive Officer and an independent contractor providing services
  to the Company, in conversion of \$320,000 in accrued compensation through March 31, 2020. In July 2020, Ms. Albanna joined the Company as its Chief Operating Officer.

# **Review, Approval and Ratification of Related Party Transactions**

Given our small size and limited financial resources, we have not adopted formal policies and procedures for the review, approval or ratification of transactions, such as those described above, with our executive officer(s), Director(s) and significant stockholders. We intend to establish formal policies and procedures in the future, once we have sufficient resources and have appointed additional Directors, so that such transactions will be subject to the review, approval or ratification of our Board of Directors, or an appropriate committee thereof. On a moving forward basis, our Directors will continue to approve any related party transaction.

#### 37

#### **OTHER MATTERS**

The board of directors knows of no other business, which will be presented to the Annual Meeting. If any other business is properly brought before the Annual Meeting, proxies will be voted in accordance with the judgment of the persons voting the proxies. The proxies also have discretionary authority to vote to adjourn the Annual Meeting, including for the purpose of soliciting votes in accordance with our board of director's recommendations.

We will bear the cost of soliciting proxies in the accompanying form. In addition to the use of the mails, proxies may also be solicited by our directors, officers or other employees, personally or by telephone, facsimile or email, none of whom will be compensated separately for these solicitation activities. We have engaged Kingsdale Advisors to assist in the solicitation of proxies. We will pay a fee of approximately \$12,500 plus reasonable out-of-pocket charges.

If you do not plan to attend the Annual Meeting, in order that your shares may be represented and in order to assure the required quorum, please sign, date and return your proxy promptly. In the event you are able to attend the Annual Meeting virtually, at your request, we will cancel your previously submitted proxy.

# STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS AND NOMINATIONS FOR DIRECTOR

Stockholders who intend to have a proposal considered for inclusion in our proxy materials for presentation at our 2022 Annual Meeting of Stockholders must submit the proposal to us at our corporate headquarters no later than , 2021, which proposal

must be made in accordance with the provisions of Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act. Stockholders who intend to present a proposal at our 2021 Annual Meeting of Stockholders without inclusion of the proposal in our proxy materials are required to provide notice of such proposal to our Corporate Secretary so that such notice is received by our Corporate Secretary at our principal executive offices on or after , 2021 but no later than , 2021. We reserve the right to reject, rule out of order or take other appropriate action with respect to any proposal that does not comply with these and other applicable requirements.

#### HOUSEHOLDING

The SEC has adopted rules that permit companies and intermediaries (e.g., brokers) to satisfy the delivery requirements for proxy statements and other Annual Meeting materials with respect to two or more stockholders sharing the same address by delivering a proxy statement or other Annual Meeting materials addressed to those stockholders. This process, which is commonly referred to as householding, potentially provides extra convenience for stockholders and cost savings for companies. Stockholders who participate in householding will continue to be able to access and receive separate proxy cards.

If you share an address with another stockholder and have received multiple copies of our proxy materials, you may write or call us at the address and phone number below to request delivery of a single copy of the notice and, if applicable, other proxy materials in the future. We undertake to deliver promptly upon written or oral request a separate copy of the proxy materials, as requested, to a stockholder at a shared address to which a single copy of the proxy materials was delivered. If you hold stock as a record stockholder and prefer to receive separate copies of our proxy materials either now or in the future, please contact us at 2569 Wyandotte St., Suite 101, Mountain View, CA 94043, Attn: Corporate Secretary. If your stock is held through a brokerage firm or bank and you prefer to receive separate copies of our proxy materials either now or in the future, please contact your brokerage firm or bank.

#### ANNUAL REPORT

Copies of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 may be obtained without charge by writing to the Company's Secretary, Aditx Therapeutics, Inc., 12569 Wyandotte St., Suite 101, Mountain View, CA 94043. The Notice, our Annual Report on Form 10-K and this proxy statement are also available online at and

#### BY ORDER OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

,2021

Amro Albanna Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors

38

#### PROXY CARD

#### ADITX THERAPEUTICS, INC.

# PROXY FOR ANNUAL MEETING TO BE HELD ON , 2021 THIS PROXY IS SOLICITED ON BEHALF OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

The undersigned hereby appoints, Amro Albanna and Corinne Pankovcin, as proxies with full power of substitution, to represent and to vote all the shares of common stock of Aditx Therapeutics, Inc. (the "Company"), which the undersigned would be entitled to vote, at the Company's Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held on , 2021 and at any adjournments thereof, subject to the directions indicated on this Proxy Card.

In his discretion, the proxy is authorized to vote upon any other matter that may properly come before the meeting or any adjournments thereof.

THIS PROXY WILL BE VOTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS MADE, BUT IF NO CHOICES ARE INDICATED, THIS PROXY WILL BE VOTED BY THE PROXY HOLDERS FOR THE ELECTION OF ALL NOMINEES AND FOR

# THE PROPOSALS LISTED ON THE REVERSE SIDE AND IN THEIR DISCRETION ON ANY OTHER MATTERS THAT ARE PROPERLY PRESENTED AT THE MEETING OR ANY ADJOURNMENTS OR POSTPONEMENTS THEREOF.

IMPORTANT — This Proxy must be signed and dated below.

The Annual	Meeting of Stockholders of Aditx	Therapeutics, Inc. will be held on	, 2021 at 12:00 p.m.	Eastern Time
at				

# THIS IS YOUR PROXY YOUR VOTE IS IMPORTANT!

Dear Stockholder:

We cordially invite you to attend the Annual Meeting of Stockholders of Aditx Therapeutics, Inc. to be held at , on , 2021 beginning at 12:00 p.m. Eastern Time.

Please read the proxy statement which describes the proposals and presents other important information, and complete, sign and return your proxy promptly in the enclosed envelope.

#### THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS RECOMMENDS A VOTE FOR PROPOSALS 1-5.

1. Election of Director Nominees 01 – Amro Albanna	<b>FOR</b> [ ]	WITHHOLD []	
02 – Laura Anthony			
03 – Brian Brady			
04 – Namvar Kiaie			
05 – Jeffrey Runge, M.D.			
06 – Shahrokh Shabahang, MS, Ph.D.			
2. Proposal to ratify dbbmckennon as the Company's independent registered public	FOR	AGAINST	ABSTAIN
accountants for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021.	[]	[]	[]
3. Proposal to approve and adopt the 2021 Plan and the reservation of 3,000,000 shares	FOR	AGAINST	ABSTAIN
of common stock for issuance thereunder.	[]	[]	[]
4. Proposal to amend the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation	FOR	AGAINST	ABSTAIN
to increase the number of shares of authorized common stock from 27,000,000 to	[]	[]	[]
100,000,000.			
5. Proposal to approve, for the purposes of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635, the issuance of	FOR	AGAINST	ABSTAIN
shares of common stock underlying a Senior Secured Convertible Promissory Note and	[]	[]	[]
an accompanying warrant issued by the Company in the January 2021 Transaction.			

**NOTE**: Such other business as may properly come before the meeting or any adjournment thereof will be voted on by the proxy holders in their discretion.

Please indicate if you plan to attend this meeting: [ ] Yes [ ] No

Important: Please sign exactly as name appears on this proxy. When signing as attorney, executor, trustee, guardian, corporate officer, etc., please indicate full title.

Dated:\_\_\_\_\_, 2021

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

(Joint Owners)

Name (printed)

#### APPENDIX A

#### ADITX THERAPEUTICS, INC. 2021 OMNIBUS EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

#### Section 1. Purpose of Plan.

The name of the Plan is the Aditx Therapeutics, Inc. (the "<u>Company</u>" or "<u>Aditxt</u>") 2021 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (the "<u>Plan</u>").The purposes of the Plan are to (i) provide an additional incentive to selected employees, directors, and independent contractors of the Company or its Affiliates whose contributions are essential to the growth and success of the Company, (ii) strengthen the commitment of such individuals to the Company and its Affiliates, (iii) motivate those individuals to faithfully and diligently perform their responsibilities and (iv) attract and retain competent and dedicated individuals whose efforts will result in the long-term growth and profitability of the Company. To accomplish these purposes, the Plan provides that the Company may grant Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Other Stock-Based Awards or any combination of the foregoing.

#### Section 2. Definitions.

For purposes of the Plan, the following terms shall be defined as set forth below:

(a) "<u>Administrator</u>" means the Board, or, if and to the extent the Board does not administer the Plan, the Committee in accordance with Section 3 hereof.

(b) "<u>Affiliate</u>" means a Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the Person specified as of any date of determination.

(c) "<u>Applicable Laws</u>" means the applicable requirements under U.S. federal and state corporate laws, U.S. federal and state securities laws, including the Code, any stock exchange or quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and the applicable laws of any other country or jurisdiction where Awards are granted under the Plan, as are in effect from time to time.

(d) "<u>Award</u>" means any Option, Stock Appreciation Right, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Unit or Other Stock-Based Award granted under the Plan.

(e) "<u>Award Agreement</u>" means any written notice, agreement, contract or other instrument or document evidencing an Award, including through electronic medium, which shall contain such terms and conditions with respect to an Award as the Administrator shall determine, consistent with the Plan.

(f) "Beneficial Owner" (or any variant thereof) has the meaning defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act.

(g) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(h) "Bylaws" mean the bylaws of the Company, as may be amended and/or restated from time to time.

(i) "<u>Cause</u>" has the meaning assigned to such term in any individual service, employment or severance agreement or Award Agreement with the Participant or, if no such agreement exists or if such agreement does not define "Cause," then "Cause" means (i) a continuing material breach or material breach or material default (including, without limitation, any material dereliction of duty) by the Participant of any agreement between the Participant and the Company, except for any such breach or default which is caused by the physical disability of the Participant (as determined by a neutral physician), or a continuing failure by the Participant to follow the direction of a duly authorized representative of the Company; (ii) gross negligence, willful misfeasance or breach of fiduciary duty by the Participant; (iii) the commission by the Participant of an act of fraud, embezzlement or any felony or other crime of dishonesty in connection with the Participant's duties; or (iv) conviction of the Participant of a felony or any other crime that would materially and adversely affect: (A) the business reputation of the Company or (B) the performance of the Participant's duties to the Company. Any voluntary termination of employment or service by the Participant in anticipation of an involuntary termination of the Participant's employment or service, as applicable, for Cause shall be deemed to be a termination for Cause. (j) "<u>Change in Capitalization</u>" means any (i) merger, consolidation, reclassification, recapitalization, spin-off, spinout, repurchase or other reorganization or corporate transaction or event, (ii) special or extraordinary dividend or other extraordinary distribution (whether in the form of cash, Common Stock or other property), stock split, reverse stock split, share subdivision or consolidation, (iii) combination or exchange of shares or (iv) other change in corporate structure, which, in any such case, the Administrator determines, in its sole discretion, affects the Shares such that an adjustment pursuant to Section 5 hereof is appropriate.

(k) "<u>Change in Control</u>" means the first occurrence of an event set forth in any one of the following paragraphs following the Effective Date:

(1) any Person is or becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company (not including in the securities Beneficially Owned by such Person which were acquired directly from the Company or any Affiliate thereof) representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities, excluding any Person who becomes such a Beneficial Owner in connection with a transaction described in clause (i) of paragraph (3) below; or

(2) the date on which individuals who constitute the Board as of the Effective Date and any new director (other than a director whose initial assumption of office is in connection with an actual or threatened election contest, including, but not limited to, a consent solicitation, relating to the election of directors of the Company) whose appointment or election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved or recommended by a vote of at least two-thirds (2/3) of the directors then still in office who either were directors on the Effective Date or whose appointment, election or nomination for election was previously so approved or recommended cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the number of directors serving on the Board; or

(3) there is consummated a merger or consolidation of the Company or any direct or indirect Subsidiary with any other corporation or other entity, other than (i) a merger or consolidation (A) which results in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or any parent thereof), in combination with the ownership of any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary, fifty percent (50%) or more of the combined voting power of the securities of the Company or such surviving entity or any parent thereof outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation and (B) following which the individuals who comprise the Board immediately prior thereto constitute at least a majority of the board of directors of the Company, the entity surviving such merger or consolidation or, if the Company or the entity surviving such merger or consolidation is then a Subsidiary, the ultimate parent thereof, or (ii) a merger or consolidation effected to implement a recapitalization of the Company (or similar transaction) in which no Person is or becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company (not including in the securities Beneficially Owned by such Person any securities acquired directly from the Company or its Affiliates) representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities; or

(4) the stockholders of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company or there is consummated an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, other than (A) a sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets to an entity, more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are owned by stockholders of the Company following the completion of such transaction in substantially all of the Company's assets immediately prior to such sale or (B) a sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets immediately following which the individuals who comprise the Board immediately prior thereto constitute at least a majority of the board of directors of the entity to which such assets are sold or disposed or, if such entity is a subsidiary, the ultimate parent thereof.

41

Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) a Change in Control shall not be deemed to have occurred by virtue of the consummation of any transaction or series of integrated transactions immediately following which the holders of Common Stock immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions continue to have substantially the same proportionate ownership in an entity which owns all or substantially all of the assets of the Company immediately following such transaction or series of transactions and (ii) to the extent required to avoid accelerated taxation and/or tax penalties under Section 409A of the Code, a Change in Control shall be deemed to have occurred under the Plan with respect to any Award that constitutes deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code only

if a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company or a change in ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company shall also be deemed to have occurred under Section 409A of the Code. For purposes of this definition of Change in Control, the term "Person" shall not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, (ii) a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities, or (iv) a corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company.

(1) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, or any successor thereto.

(m) "<u>Committee</u>" means any committee or subcommittee the Board may appoint to administer the Plan. Subject to the discretion of the Board, the Committee shall be composed entirely of individuals who meet the qualifications of a "non-employee director" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act and any other qualifications required by the applicable stock exchange on which the Common Stock is traded.

(n) "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001.

(o) "<u>Company</u>" means Aditx Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (or any successor company, except as the term "Company" is used in the definition of "Change in Control" above).

(p) "<u>Disability</u>" has the meaning assigned to such term in any individual service, employment or severance agreement or Award Agreement with the Participant or, if no such agreement exists or if such agreement does not define "Disability," then "Disability" means that a Participant, as determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion, (i) is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, or (ii) is, by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months, receiving income replacement benefits for a period of not less than three (3) months under an accident and health plan covering employees of the Company or an Affiliate thereof.

(q) "Effective Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 17 hereof.

(r) "<u>Eligible Recipient</u>" means an employee, director or independent contractor of the Company or any Affiliate of the Company who has been selected as an eligible participant by the Administrator; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, to the extent required to avoid accelerated taxation and/or tax penalties under Section 409A of the Code, an Eligible Recipient of an Option or a Stock Appreciation Right means an employee, non-employee director or independent contractor of the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with respect to whom the Company is an "eligible issuer of service recipient stock" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

- (s) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time.
- (t) "<u>Exempt Award</u>" shall mean the following:

(1) An Award granted in assumption of, or in substitution for, outstanding awards previously granted by a corporation or other entity acquired by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or with which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries combines by merger or otherwise. The terms and conditions of any such Awards may vary from the terms and conditions set forth in the Plan to the extent the Administrator at the time of grant may deem appropriate, subject to Applicable Laws.

42

(2) An award that an Eligible Recipient purchases at Fair Market Value (including awards that an Eligible Recipient elects to receive in lieu of fully vested compensation that is otherwise due) whether or not the Shares are delivered immediately or on a deferred basis.

(u) "<u>Exercise Price</u>" means, (i) with respect to any Option, the per share price at which a holder of such Option may purchase Shares issuable upon exercise of such Award, and (ii) with respect to a Stock Appreciation Right, the base price per share of such Stock Appreciation Right.

(v) "<u>Fair Market Value</u>" of a share of Common Stock or another security as of a particular date shall mean the fair market value as determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion; provided, that, (i) if the Common Stock or other security is admitted to trading on a national securities exchange, the fair market value on any date shall be the closing sale price reported on such date, or if no shares were traded on such date, on the last preceding date for which there was a sale of a share of Common Stock on such exchange, or (ii) if the Common Stock or other security is then traded in an over-the-counter market, the fair market value on any date shall be the average of the closing bid and asked prices for such share in such over-the-counter market for the last preceding date on which there was a sale of such share in such market.

(w) "Free Standing Rights" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.

(x) "<u>Good Reason</u>" has the meaning assigned to such term in any individual service, employment or severance agreement or Award Agreement with the Participant or, if no such agreement exists or if such agreement does not define "Good Reason," "Good Reason" and any provision of this Plan that refers to "Good Reason" shall not be applicable to such Participant.

(y) "<u>Grandfathered Arrangement</u>" means an Award which is provided pursuant to a written binding contract in effect on November 2, 2017, and which was not modified in any material respect on or after November 2, 2017, within the meaning of Section 13601(e)(2) of P.L. 115.97, as may be amended from time to time (including any rules and regulations promulgated thereunder).

(z) "Incentive Compensation" means annual cash bonus and any Award.

(aa) "<u>ISO</u>" means an Option intended to be and designated as an "incentive stock option" within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

(bb) "Nonqualified Stock Option" shall mean an Option that is not designated as an ISO.

(cc) "<u>Option</u>" means an option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to Section 7 hereof. The term "Option" as used in the Plan includes the terms "Nonqualified Stock Option" and "ISO."

(dd) "<u>Other Stock-Based Award</u>" means a right or other interest granted pursuant to Section 10 hereof that may be denominated or payable in, valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on or related to, Common Stock, including, but not limited to, unrestricted Shares, dividend equivalents or performance units, each of which may be subject to the attainment of performance goals or a period of continued provision of service or employment or other terms or conditions as permitted under the Plan.

(ee) "<u>Participant</u>" means any Eligible Recipient selected by the Administrator, pursuant to the Administrator's authority provided for in Section 3 below, to receive grants of Awards, and, upon his or her death, his or her successors, heirs, executors and administrators, as the case may be.

(ff) "<u>Person</u>" shall have the meaning given in Section 3(a)(9) of the Exchange Act, as modified and used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) thereof.

(gg) "Plan" means this 2021 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan.

(hh) "Prior Plan" means the Company's 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as in effect immediately prior to the Effective

Date.

43

(ii) "<u>Related Rights</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.

(jj) "<u>Restricted Period</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.

(kk) "<u>Restricted Stock</u>" means a Share granted pursuant to Section 9 below subject to certain restrictions that lapse at the end of a specified period (or periods) of time and/or upon attainment of specified performance objectives.

(ll) "<u>Restricted Stock Unit</u>" means the right granted pursuant to Section 9 hereof to receive a Share at the end of a specified restricted period (or periods) of time and/or upon attainment of specified performance objectives.

(mm) "<u>Rule 16b-3</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.

(nn) "<u>Section 16 Officer</u>" means any officer of the Company whom the Board has determined is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 16 of the Exchange Act, whether or not such individual is a Section 16 Officer at the time the determination to recoup compensation is made.

(oo) "<u>Shares</u>" means Common Stock reserved for issuance under the Plan, as adjusted pursuant to the Plan, and any successor (pursuant to a merger, consolidation or other reorganization) security.

(pp) "<u>Stock Appreciation Right</u>" means a right granted pursuant to Section 8 hereof to receive an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (i) the aggregate Fair Market Value, as of the date such Award or portion thereof is surrendered, of the Shares covered by such Award or such portion thereof, over (ii) the aggregate Exercise Price of such Award or such portion thereof.

(qq) "<u>Subsidiary</u>" means, with respect to any Person, as of any date of determination, any other Person as to which such first Person owns or otherwise controls, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the voting shares or other similar interests or a sole general partner interest or managing member or similar interest of such other Person.

(rr) "Transfer" has the meaning set forth in Section 15.

# Section 3. Administration.

(a) The Plan shall be administered by the Administrator and shall be administered, to the extent applicable, in accordance with Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act ("Rule 16b-3").

(b) Pursuant to the terms of the Plan, the Administrator, subject, in the case of any Committee, to any restrictions on the authority delegated to it by the Board, shall have the power and authority, without limitation:

(1) to select those Eligible Recipients who shall be Participants;

(2) to determine whether and to what extent Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Other Stock-Based Awards or a combination of any of the foregoing, are to be granted hereunder to Participants;

(3) to determine the number of Shares to be covered by each Award granted hereunder;

(4) to determine the terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, of each Award granted hereunder (including, but not limited to, (i) the restrictions applicable to Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units and the conditions under which restrictions applicable to such Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units shall lapse, (ii) the performance goals and periods applicable to Awards, (iii) the Exercise Price of each Option and each Stock Appreciation Right or the purchase price of any other Award, (iv) the vesting schedule and terms applicable to each Award, (v) the number of Shares or amount of cash or other property subject to each Award and (vi) subject to the requirements of Section 409A of the Code (to the extent applicable) any amendments to the terms and conditions of outstanding Awards, including, but not limited to, extending the exercise period of such Awards and accelerating the payment schedules of such Awards and/or, to the extent specifically permitted under the Plan, accelerating the vesting schedules of such Awards);

44

(5) to determine the terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, which shall govern all written instruments evidencing Awards;

(6) to determine the Fair Market Value in accordance with the terms of the Plan;

(7) to determine the duration and purpose of leaves of absence which may be granted to a Participant without constituting termination of the Participant's service or employment for purposes of Awards granted under the Plan;

(8) to adopt, alter and repeal such administrative rules, regulations, guidelines and practices governing the Plan as it shall from time to time deem advisable;

(9) to construe and interpret the terms and provisions of, and supply or correct omissions in, the Plan and any Award issued under the Plan (and any Award Agreement relating thereto), and to otherwise supervise the administration of the Plan and to exercise all powers and authorities either specifically granted under the Plan or necessary and advisable in the administration of the Plan; and

(10) to prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to sub-plans established for the purpose of satisfying applicable non-United States laws or for qualifying for favorable tax treatment under applicable non-United States laws, which rules and regulations may be set forth in an appendix or appendixes to the Plan.

(c) Subject to Section 5, neither the Board nor the Committee shall have the authority to (i) reprice or cancel and regrant any Award at a lower exercise, base or purchase price or cancel any Award with an exercise, base or purchase price in exchange for cash, property or other Awards without first obtaining the approval of the Company's stockholders; or (ii) accelerate the vesting of any Awards (except pursuant to Section 11).

(d) All decisions made by the Administrator pursuant to the provisions of the Plan shall be final, conclusive and binding on all Persons, including the Company and the Participants.

(e) The expenses of administering the Plan shall be borne by the Company and its Affiliates.

(f) If at any time or to any extent the Board shall not administer the Plan, then the functions of the Administrator specified in the Plan shall be exercised by the Committee. Except as otherwise provided in the Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Company, any action of the Committee with respect to the administration of the Plan shall be taken by a majority vote at a meeting at which a quorum is duly constituted or unanimous written consent of the Committee's members.

Section 4. Shares Reserved for Issuance Under the Plan.

(a) Subject to Section 5 hereof, the number of shares of Common Stock that are reserved and available for issuance pursuant to Awards granted under the Plan shall be equal to the sum of (i) 3,000,000 shares, plus (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock reserved, but unissued under the Prior Plan; (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock underlying forfeited awards under the Prior Plan; and (iv) an annual increase on the first day of each calendar year beginning with the first January 1 following the Effective Date and ending with the last January 1 during the initial ten-year term of the Plan, equal to the lesser of (A) five percent (5%) of the Shares outstanding (on an as-converted basis) on the final day of the immediately preceding calendar year and (B) such lesser number of Shares as determined by the Board; provided, that, shares of Common Stock issued under the Plan with respect to an Exempt Award shall not count against such share limit. Following the Effective Date, no further awards shall be issued under the Prior Plan, but all awards under the Prior Plan which are outstanding as of the Effective Date (including any Grandfathered Arrangement) shall continue to be governed by the terms, conditions and procedures set forth in the Prior Plan and any applicable Award Agreement.

45

(b) Shares issued under the Plan may, in whole or in part, be authorized but unissued Shares or Shares that shall have been or may be reacquired by the Company in the open market, in private transactions or otherwise. If an Award entitles the Participant to receive or purchase Shares, the number of Shares covered by such Award or to which such Award relates shall be counted on the date of grant of such Award against the aggregate number of Shares available for granting Awards under the Plan. If any Shares subject to an Award are forfeited, cancelled, exchanged or surrendered or if an Award otherwise terminates or expires without a distribution of Shares to the Participant, the Shares with respect to such Award shall, to the extent of any such forfeiture, cancellation, exchange, surrender, termination or expiration, again be available for granting Awards under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Shares surrendered or withheld as payment of either the Exercise Price of an Award (including Shares otherwise underlying a Stock Appreciation Right that are retained by the Company to account for the Exercise Price of such Stock Appreciation Right) and/or withholding taxes in respect of an Award shall no longer be available for grant under the Plan. In addition, (i) to the extent an Award is denominated in shares of Common

Stock, but paid or settled in cash, the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which such payment or settlement is made shall again be available for grants of Awards pursuant to the Plan and (ii) shares of Common Stock underlying Awards that can only be settled in cash shall not be counted against the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock available for Awards under the Plan. Upon the exercise of any Award granted in tandem with any other Awards, such related Awards shall be cancelled to the extent of the number of Shares as to which the Award is exercised and, notwithstanding the foregoing, such number of Shares shall no longer be available for grant under the Plan.

(c) No more than 500,000 Shares (as increased on an annual basis, on the first day of each calendar year beginning with the first January 1 following the Effective Date and ending with the last January 1 during the initial ten-year term of the Plan, by the lesser of (A) five percent (5%) of the Shares outstanding (on an as-converted basis) on the final day of the immediately preceding calendar year; (B) 500,000 Shares, and (C) such lesser number of Shares as determined by the Board) shall be issued pursuant to the exercise of ISOs.

#### Section 5. Equitable Adjustments.

In the event of any Change in Capitalization, an equitable substitution or proportionate adjustment shall be made in (i) the aggregate number and kind of securities reserved for issuance under the Plan pursuant to Section 4, (ii) the kind, number of securities subject to, and the Exercise Price subject to outstanding Options and Stock Appreciation Rights granted under the Plan, (iii) the kind, number and purchase price of Shares or other securities or the amount of cash or amount or type of other property subject to outstanding Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units or Other Stock-Based Awards granted under the Plan; and/or (iv) the terms and conditions of any outstanding Awards (including, without limitation, any applicable performance targets or criteria with respect thereto); provided, however, that any fractional shares resulting from the adjustment shall be eliminated. Such other equitable substitutions or adjustments shall be made as may be determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in connection with a Change in Capitalization, the Administrator may provide, in its sole discretion, but subject in all events to the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, for the cancellation of any outstanding Award granted hereunder in exchange for payment in cash or other property having an aggregate Fair Market Value equal to the Fair Market Value of the Shares, cash or other property covered by such Award, reduced by the aggregate Exercise Price or purchase price thereof, if any; provided, however, that if the Exercise Price or purchase price of any outstanding Award is equal to or greater than the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock, cash or other property covered by such Award, the Administrator may cancel such Award without the payment of any consideration to the Participant. Further, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with respect to Awards subject to foreign laws, adjustments made hereunder shall be made in compliance with applicable requirements. Except to the extent determined by the Administrator, any adjustments to ISOs under this Section 5 shall be made only to the extent not constituting a "modification" within the meaning of Section 424(h)(3) of the Code. The Administrator's determinations pursuant to this Section 5 shall be final, binding and conclusive.

#### Section 6. Eligibility.

The Participants in the Plan shall be selected from time to time by the Administrator, in its sole discretion, from those individuals that qualify as Eligible Recipients.

46

#### Section 7. **Options.**

(a) <u>General</u>. Options granted under the Plan shall be designated as Nonqualified Stock Options or ISOs. Each Participant who is granted an Option shall enter into an Award Agreement with the Company, containing such terms and conditions as the Administrator shall determine, in its sole discretion, including, among other things, the Exercise Price of the Option, the term of the Option and provisions regarding exercisability of the Option, and whether the Option is intended to be an ISO or a Nonqualified Stock Option (and in the event the Award Agreement has no such designation, the Option shall be a Nonqualified Stock Option). The provisions of each Option need not be the same with respect to each Participant. More than one Option may be granted to the same Participant and be outstanding concurrently hereunder. Options granted under the Plan shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 7 and shall contain such additional terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, as the Administrator shall deem desirable and set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.

(b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The Exercise Price of Shares purchasable under an Option shall be determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion at the time of grant, but in no event shall the exercise price of an Option be less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the date of grant.

(c) <u>Option Term</u>. The maximum term of each Option shall be fixed by the Administrator, but no Option shall be exercisable more than ten (10) years after the date such Option is granted. Each Option's term is subject to earlier expiration pursuant to the applicable provisions in the Plan and the Award Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 4(d) of the Plan, the Administrator shall have the authority to accelerate the exercisability of any outstanding Option at such time and under such circumstances as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.

(d) <u>Exercisability</u>. Each Option shall be exercisable at such time or times and subject to such terms and conditions, including the attainment of performance goals, as shall be determined by the Administrator in the applicable Award Agreement. The Administrator may also provide that any Option shall be exercisable only in installments, and the Administrator may waive such installment exercise provisions at any time, in whole or in part, based on such factors as the Administrator may determine in its sole discretion.

(e) <u>Method of Exercise</u>. Options may be exercised in whole or in part by giving written notice of exercise to the Company specifying the number of whole Shares to be purchased, accompanied by payment in full of the aggregate Exercise Price of the Shares so purchased in cash or its equivalent, as determined by the Administrator. As determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion, with respect to any Option or category of Options, payment in whole or in part may also be made (i) by means of consideration received under any cashless exercise procedure approved by the Administrator (including the withholding of Shares otherwise issuable upon exercise), (ii) in the form of unrestricted Shares already owned by the Participant which have a Fair Market Value on the date of surrender equal to the aggregate exercise price of the Shares as to which such Option shall be exercised, (iii) any other form of consideration approved by the Administrator and permitted by Applicable Laws or (iv) any combination of the foregoing.

(f) <u>ISOs</u>. The terms and conditions of ISOs granted hereunder shall be subject to the provisions of Section 422 of the Code and the terms, conditions, limitations and administrative procedures established by the Administrator from time to time in accordance with the Plan. At the discretion of the Administrator, ISOs may be granted only to an employee of the Company, its "parent corporation" (as such term is defined in Section 424(e) of the Code) or a Subsidiary of the Company.

(1) *ISO Grants to 10% Stockholders*. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan, if an ISO is granted to a Participant who owns shares representing more than ten percent (10%) of the voting power of all classes of shares of the Company, its "parent corporation" (as such term is defined in Section 424(e) of the Code) or a Subsidiary of the Company, the term of the ISO shall not exceed five (5) years from the time of grant of such ISO and the Exercise Price shall be at least one hundred and ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of grant.

47

(2) \$100,000 Per Year Limitation For ISOs. To the extent the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined on the date of grant) of the Shares for which ISOs are exercisable for the first time by any Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company) exceeds \$100,000, such excess ISOs shall be treated as Nonqualified Stock Options.

(3) *Disqualifying Dispositions*. Each Participant awarded an ISO under the Plan shall notify the Company in writing immediately after the date the Participant makes a "disqualifying disposition" of any Share acquired pursuant to the exercise of such ISO. A "disqualifying disposition" is any disposition (including any sale) of such Shares before the later of (i) two years after the date of grant of the ISO and (ii) one year after the date the Participant acquired the Shares by exercising the ISO. The Company may, if determined by the Administrator and in accordance with procedures established by it, retain possession of any Shares acquired pursuant to the exercise of an ISO as agent for the applicable Participant until the end of the period described in the preceding sentence, subject to complying with any instructions from such Participant as to the sale of such Shares.

(g) <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. A Participant shall have no rights to dividends, dividend equivalents or distributions or any other rights of a stockholder with respect to the Shares subject to an Option until the Participant has given written notice of the exercise thereof, and has paid in full for such Shares and has satisfied the requirements of Section 15 hereof.

(h) <u>Termination of Employment or Service</u>. Treatment of an Option upon termination of employment of a Participant shall be provided for by the Administrator in the Award Agreement.

(i) <u>Other Change in Employment or Service Status</u>. An Option shall be affected, both with regard to vesting schedule and termination, by leaves of absence, including unpaid and un-protected leaves of absence, changes from full-time to part-time employment, partial Disability or other changes in the employment status or service status of a Participant, in the discretion of the Administrator.

#### Section 8. Stock Appreciation Rights.

(a) <u>General</u>. Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted either alone ("<u>Free Standing Rights</u>") or in conjunction with all or part of any Option granted under the Plan ("<u>Related Rights</u>"). Related Rights may be granted either at or after the time of the grant of such Option. The Administrator shall determine the Eligible Recipients to whom, and the time or times at which, grants of Stock Appreciation Rights shall be made. Each Participant who is granted a Stock Appreciation Right shall enter into an Award Agreement with the Company, containing such terms and conditions as the Administrator shall determine, in its sole discretion, including, among other things, the number of Shares to be awarded, the Exercise Price per Share, and all other conditions of Stock Appreciation Rights. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Related Right may be granted for more Shares than are subject to the Option to which it relates. The provisions of Stock Appreciation Rights need not be the same with respect to each Participant. Stock Appreciation Rights granted under the Plan shall be subject to the following terms and conditions set forth in this Section 8 and shall contain such additional terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, as the Administrator shall deem desirable, as set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.

(b) <u>Awards; Rights as Stockholder</u>. A Participant shall have no rights to dividends or any other rights of a stockholder with respect to the shares of Common Stock, if any, subject to a Stock Appreciation Right until the Participant has given written notice of the exercise thereof and has satisfied the requirements of Section 15 hereof.

(c) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The Exercise Price of Shares purchasable under a Stock Appreciation Right shall be determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion at the time of grant, but in no event shall the exercise price of a Stock Appreciation Right be less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the date of grant.

48

# (d) Exercisability.

(1) Stock Appreciation Rights that are Free Standing Rights shall be exercisable at such time or times and subject to such terms and conditions as shall be determined by the Administrator in the applicable Award Agreement.

(2) Stock Appreciation Rights that are Related Rights shall be exercisable only at such time or times and to the extent that the Options to which they relate shall be exercisable in accordance with the provisions of Section 7 hereof and this Section 8 of the Plan.

# (e) Payment Upon Exercise.

(1) Upon the exercise of a Free Standing Right, the Participant shall be entitled to receive up to, but not more than, that number of Shares equal in value to the excess of the Fair Market Value as of the date of exercise over the Exercise Price per share specified in the Free Standing Right multiplied by the number of Shares in respect of which the Free Standing Right is being exercised.

(2) A Related Right may be exercised by a Participant by surrendering the applicable portion of the related Option. Upon such exercise and surrender, the Participant shall be entitled to receive up to, but not more than, that number of Shares equal in value to the excess of the Fair Market Value as of the date of exercise over the Exercise Price specified in the related Option multiplied by the number of Shares in respect of which the Related Right is being exercised. Options which have been so surrendered, in whole or in part, shall no longer be exercisable to the extent the Related Rights have been so exercised.

(3) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator may determine to settle the exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right in cash (or in any combination of Shares and cash).

(f) <u>Termination of Employment or Service</u>. Treatment of a Stock Appreciation Right upon termination of employment of a Participant shall be provided for by the Administrator in the Award Agreement.

(g) <u>Term</u>.

(1) The term of each Free Standing Right shall be fixed by the Administrator, but no Free Standing Right shall be exercisable more than ten (10) years after the date such right is granted.

(2) The term of each Related Right shall be the term of the Option to which it relates, but no Related Right shall be exercisable more than ten (10) years after the date such right is granted.

(h) <u>Other Change in Employment or Service Status</u>. Stock Appreciation Rights shall be affected, both with regard to vesting schedule and termination, by leaves of absence, including unpaid and un-protected leaves of absence, changes from full-time to part-time employment, partial Disability or other changes in the employment or service status of a Participant, in the discretion of the Administrator.

# Section 9. Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units.

(a) <u>General</u>. Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units may be issued under the Plan. The Administrator shall determine the Eligible Recipients to whom, and the time or times at which, Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units shall be made. Each Participant who is granted Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units shall enter into an Award Agreement with the Company, containing such terms and conditions as the Administrator shall determine, in its sole discretion, including, among other things, the number of Shares to be awarded; the price, if any, to be paid by the Participant for the acquisition of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units; the period of time restrictions, performance goals or other conditions that apply to Transferability, delivery or vesting of such Awards (the "<u>Restricted Period</u>"); and all other conditions applicable to the Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units. If the restrictions, performance goals or conditions established by the Administrator are not attained, a Participant shall forfeit his or her Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units, in accordance with the terms of the grant. The provisions of the Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units need not be the same with respect to each Participant.

49

(b) Awards and Certificates. Except as otherwise provided below in Section 9(c), (i) each Participant who is granted an Award of Restricted Stock may, in the Company's sole discretion, be issued a share certificate in respect of such Restricted Stock; and (ii) any such certificate so issued shall be registered in the name of the Participant, and shall bear an appropriate legend referring to the terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to any such Award. The Company may require that the share certificates, if any, evidencing Restricted Stock granted hereunder be held in the custody of the Company until the restrictions thereon shall have lapsed, and that, as a condition of any Award of Restricted Stock, the Participant shall have delivered a share transfer form, endorsed in blank, relating to the Shares covered by such Award. Certificates for shares of unrestricted Common Stock may, in the Company's sole discretion, be delivered to the Participant only after the Restricted Period has expired without forfeiture in such Restricted Stock Award. With respect to Restricted Stock Units to be settled in Shares, at the expiration of the Restricted Period, share certificates in respect of the shares of Common Stock underlying such Restricted Stock Units may, in the Company's sole discretion, be delivered to the Participant, or his legal representative, in a number equal to the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the Restricted Stock Units Award. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan to the contrary, any Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units to be settled in Shares (at the expiration of the Restricted Period, and whether before or after any vesting conditions have been satisfied) may, in the Company's sole discretion, be issued in uncertificated form. Further, notwithstanding anything in the Plan to the contrary, with respect to Restricted Stock Units, at the expiration of the Restricted Period, Shares, or cash, as applicable, shall promptly be issued (either in certificated or uncertificated form) to the Participant, unless otherwise deferred in accordance with procedures established by the Company in accordance with Section 409A of the Code, and such issuance or payment shall in any event be made within such period as is required to avoid the imposition of a tax under Section 409A of the Code.

(c) <u>Restrictions and Conditions</u>. The Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units granted pursuant to this Section 9 shall be subject to the following restrictions and conditions and any additional restrictions or conditions as determined by the Administrator at the time of grant or, subject to Section 409A of the Code where applicable, thereafter:

(1) The Administrator may, in its sole discretion, provide for the lapse of restrictions in installments and may accelerate or waive such restrictions in whole or in part based on such factors and such circumstances as the Administrator may determine, in its sole discretion, including, but not limited to, the attainment of certain performance goals, the Participant's termination of employment or service with the Company or any Affiliate thereof, or the Participant's death or Disability. Notwithstanding the foregoing, upon a Change in Control, the outstanding Awards shall be subject to Section 11 hereof.

(2) Except as provided in the applicable Award Agreement, the Participant shall generally have the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to Restricted Stock during the Restricted Period; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that dividends declared during the Restricted Period with respect to an Award, shall only become payable if (and to the extent) the underlying Restricted Stock vests. Except as provided in the applicable Award Agreement, the Participant shall generally not have the rights of a stockholder with respect to Shares subject to Restricted Stock Units during the Restricted Period; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, subject to Section 409A of the Code, an amount equal to dividends declared during the Restricted Period with respect to the number of Shares covered by Restricted Stock Units shall, unless otherwise set forth in an Award Agreement, be paid to the Participant at the time (and to the extent) Shares in respect of the related Restricted Stock Units are delivered to the Participant. Certificates for Shares of unrestricted Common Stock may, in the Company's sole discretion, be delivered to the Participant only after the Restricted Period has expired without forfeiture in respect of such Restricted Stock Units, except as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, shall otherwise determine.

(3) The rights of Participants granted Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units upon termination of employment or service as a director or independent contractor to the Company or to any Affiliate thereof terminates for any reason during the Restricted Period shall be set forth in the Award Agreement.

(d) <u>Form of Settlement</u>. The Administrator reserves the right in its sole discretion to provide (either at or after the grant thereof) that any Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive the amount of cash per unit that is determined by the Administrator in connection with the Award.

50

# Section 10. Other Stock-Based Awards.

Other Stock-Based Awards may be issued under the Plan. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Administrator shall have sole and complete authority to determine the individuals to whom and the time or times at which such Other Stock-Based Awards shall be granted. Each Participant who is granted an Other Stock-Based Award shall enter into an Award Agreement with the Company, containing such terms and conditions as the Administrator shall determine, in its sole discretion, including, among other things, the number of shares of Common Stock to be granted pursuant to such Other Stock-Based Awards, or the manner in which such Other Stock-Based Awards shall be settled (e.g., in shares of Common Stock, cash or other property), or the conditions to the vesting and/or payment or settlement of such Other Stock-Based Awards (which may include, but not be limited to, achievement of performance criteria) and all other terms and conditions of such Other Stock-Based Awards. In the event that the Administrator grants a bonus in the form of Shares, the Shares constituting such bonus shall, as determined by the Administrator, be evidenced in uncertificated form or by a book entry record or a certificate issued in the name of the Participant to whom such grant was made and delivered to such Participant as soon as practicable after the date on which such bonus is payable. Notwithstanding anything set forth in the Plan to the contrary, any dividend or dividend equivalent Award issued hereunder shall be subject to the same restrictions, conditions and risks of forfeiture as apply to the underlying Award.

#### Section 11. Change in Control.

Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator and evidenced in an Award Agreement, in the event that (a) a Change in Control occurs, and (b) the Participant is employed by the Company or any of its Affiliates immediately prior to the consummation of such Change in Control then upon the consummation of such Change in Control, the Administrator, in its sole and absolute discretion, may:

(a) provide that any unvested or unexercisable portion of any Award carrying a right to exercise become fully vested and exercisable; and

(b) cause the restrictions, deferral limitations, payment conditions and forfeiture conditions applicable to an Award granted under the Plan to lapse and such Awards shall be deemed fully vested and any performance conditions imposed with respect to such Awards shall be deemed to be fully achieved at target performance levels.

If the Administrator determines in its discretion pursuant to Section 3(b)(4) hereof to accelerate the vesting of Options and/or Share Appreciation Rights in connection with a Change in Control, the Administrator shall also have discretion in connection with such action to provide that all Options and/or Stock Appreciation Rights outstanding immediately prior to such Change in Control shall expire on the effective date of such Change in Control.

#### Section 12. Amendment and Termination.

The Board may amend, alter or terminate the Plan at any time, but no amendment, alteration or termination shall be made that would impair the rights of a Participant under any Award theretofore granted without such Participant's consent. The Board shall obtain approval of the Company's stockholders for any amendment that would require such approval in order to satisfy the requirements of any rules of the stock exchange on which the Common Stock is traded or other Applicable Law. Subject to Section 3(c), the Administrator may amend the terms of any Award theretofore granted, prospectively or retroactively, but, subject to Section 5 of the Plan and the immediately preceding sentence, no such amendment shall materially impair the rights of any Participant without his or her consent.

#### Section 13. Unfunded Status of Plan.

The Plan is intended to constitute an "unfunded" plan for incentive compensation. With respect to any payments not yet made to a Participant by the Company, nothing contained herein shall give any such Participant any rights that are greater than those of a general creditor of the Company.

51

#### Section 14. Withholding Taxes.

Each Participant shall, no later than the date as of which the value of an Award first becomes includible in the gross income of such Participant for purposes of applicable taxes, pay to the Company, or make arrangements satisfactory to the Administrator regarding payment of an amount up to the maximum statutory tax rates in the Participant's applicable jurisdiction with respect to the Award, as determined by the Company. The obligations of the Company under the Plan shall be conditional on the making of such payments or arrangements, and the Company shall, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, have the right to deduct any such taxes from any payment of any kind otherwise due to such Participant. Whenever cash is to be paid pursuant to an Award, the Company shall have the right to deduct therefrom an amount sufficient to satisfy any applicable withholding tax requirements related thereto. Whenever Shares or property other than cash are to be delivered pursuant to an Award, the Company shall have the right to require the Participant to remit to the Company in cash an amount sufficient to satisfy any related taxes to be withheld and applied to the tax obligations; provided, that, with the approval of the Administrator, a Participant may satisfy the foregoing requirement by either (i) electing to have the Company withhold from delivery of Shares or other property, as applicable, or (ii) delivering already owned unrestricted shares of Common Stock, in each case, having a value not exceeding the applicable taxes to be withheld and applied to the tax obligations. Such already owned and unrestricted shares of Common Stock shall be valued at their Fair Market Value on the date on which the amount of tax to be withheld is determined and any fractional share amounts resulting therefrom shall be settled in cash. Such an election may be made with respect to all or any portion of the Shares to be delivered pursuant to an award. The Company may also use any other method of obtaining the necessary payment or proceeds, as permitted by Applicable Laws, to satisfy its withholding obligation with respect to any Award.

#### Section 15. Transfer of Awards.

Until such time as the Awards are fully vested and/or exercisable in accordance with the Plan or an Award Agreement, no purported sale, assignment, mortgage, hypothecation, transfer, charge, pledge, encumbrance, gift, transfer in trust (voting or other) or other disposition of, or creation of a security interest in or lien on, any Award or any agreement or commitment to do any of the foregoing

(each, a "<u>Transfer</u>") by any holder thereof in violation of the provisions of the Plan or an Award Agreement will be valid, except with the prior written consent of the Administrator, which consent may be granted or withheld in the sole discretion of the Administrator. Any purported Transfer of an Award or any economic benefit or interest therein in violation of the Plan or an Award Agreement shall be null and void *ab initio* and shall not create any obligation or liability of the Company, and any Person purportedly acquiring any Award or any economic benefit or interest therein transferred in violation of the Plan or an Award Agreement shall not be entitled to be recognized as a holder of such Shares or other property underlying such Award. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator in accordance with the provisions of the immediately preceding sentence, an Option or a Stock Appreciation Right may be exercised, during the lifetime of the Participant, only by the Participant or, during any period during which the Participant is under a legal Disability, by the Participant's guardian or legal representative.

#### Section 16. Continued Employment or Service.

Neither the adoption of the Plan nor the grant of an Award shall confer upon any Eligible Recipient any right to continued employment or service with the Company or any Affiliate thereof, as the case may be, nor shall it interfere in any way with the right of the Company or any Affiliate thereof to terminate the employment or service of any of its Eligible Recipients at any time.

#### Section 17. Effective Date.

The Plan was approved by the Board on February 24, 2021 and shall be adopted and become effective on the date that it is approved by the Company's stockholders (the "<u>Effective Date</u>").

#### Section 18. Electronic Signature.

Participant's electronic signature of an Award Agreement shall have the same validity and effect as a signature affixed by hand.

#### Section 19. Term of Plan.

No Award shall be granted pursuant to the Plan on or after the tenth anniversary of the Effective Date, but Awards theretofore granted may extend beyond that date.

#### Section 20. Securities Matters and Regulations.

(a) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the obligation of the Company to sell or deliver Shares with respect to any Award granted under the Plan shall be subject to all Applicable Laws, rules and regulations, including all applicable federal and state securities laws, and the obtaining of all such approvals by governmental agencies as may be deemed necessary or appropriate by the Administrator. The Administrator may require, as a condition of the issuance and delivery of certificates evidencing shares of Common Stock pursuant to the terms hereof, that the recipient of such shares make such agreements and representations, and that such certificates bear such legends, as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, deems necessary or advisable.

(b) Each Award is subject to the requirement that, if at any time the Administrator determines that the listing, registration or qualification of Shares is required by any securities exchange or under any state or federal law, or the consent or approval of any governmental regulatory body is necessary or desirable as a condition of, or in connection with, the grant of an Award or the issuance of Shares, no such Award shall be granted or payment made or Shares issued, in whole or in part, unless listing, registration, qualification, consent or approval has been effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Administrator.

(c) In the event that the disposition of Shares acquired pursuant to the Plan is not covered by a then current registration statement under the Securities Act and is not otherwise exempt from such registration, such Shares shall be restricted against transfer to the extent required by the Securities Act or regulations thereunder, and the Administrator may require a Participant receiving Common Stock pursuant to the Plan, as a condition precedent to receipt of such Common Stock, to represent to the Company in writing that the Common Stock acquired by such Participant is acquired for investment only and not with a view to distribution.

# Section 21. Section 409A of the Code.

The Plan as well as payments and benefits under the Plan are intended to be exempt from, or to the extent subject thereto, to comply with Section 409A of the Code, and, accordingly, to the maximum extent permitted, the Plan shall be interpreted in accordance therewith. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, to the extent required in order to avoid accelerated taxation and/or tax penalties under Section 409A of the Code, the Participant shall not be considered to have terminated employment or service with the Company for purposes of the Plan and no payment shall be due to the Participant under the Plan or any Award until the Participant would be considered to have incurred a "separation from service" from the Company and its Affiliates within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code. Any payments described in the Plan that are due within the "short term deferral period" as defined in Section 409A of the Code shall not be treated as deferred compensation unless Applicable Law requires otherwise. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan, to the extent that any Awards (or any other amounts payable under any plan, program or arrangement of the Company or any of its Affiliates) are payable upon a separation from service and such payment would result in the imposition of any individual tax and penalty interest charges imposed under Section 409A of the Code, the settlement and payment of such awards (or other amounts) shall instead be made on the first business day after the date that is six (6) months following such separation from service (or death, if earlier). Each amount to be paid or benefit to be provided under this Plan shall be construed as a separate identified payment for purposes of Section 409A of the Code. The Company makes no representation that any or all of the payments or benefits described in this Plan will be exempt from or comply with Section 409A of the Code and makes no undertaking to preclude Section 409A of the Code from applying to any such payment. The Participant shall be solely responsible for the payment of any taxes and penalties incurred under Section 409A.

#### Section 22. Notification of Election Under Section 83(b) of the Code.

If any Participant shall, in connection with the acquisition of shares of Common Stock under the Plan, make the election permitted under Section 83(b) of the Code, such Participant shall notify the Company of such election within ten (10) days after filing notice of the election with the Internal Revenue Service.

#### 53

#### Section 23. No Fractional Shares.

No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued or delivered pursuant to the Plan. The Administrator shall determine whether cash, other Awards, or other property shall be issued or paid in lieu of such fractional shares or whether such fractional shares or any rights thereto shall be forfeited or otherwise eliminated.

#### Section 24. Beneficiary.

A Participant may file with the Administrator a written designation of a beneficiary on such form as may be prescribed by the Administrator and may, from time to time, amend or revoke such designation. If no designated beneficiary survives the Participant, the executor or administrator of the Participant's estate shall be deemed to be the Participant's beneficiary.

#### Section 25. Paperless Administration.

In the event that the Company establishes, for itself or using the services of a third party, an automated system for the documentation, granting or exercise of Awards, such as a system using an internet website or interactive voice response, then the paperless documentation, granting or exercise of Awards by a Participant may be permitted through the use of such an automated system.

#### Section 26. Severability.

If any provision of the Plan is held to be invalid or unenforceable, the other provisions of the Plan shall not be affected but shall be applied as if the invalid or unenforceable provision had not been included in the Plan.

#### Section 27. Clawback.

(a) If the Company is required to prepare a financial restatement due to the material non-compliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement, then the Committee may require any Section 16 Officer to repay or forfeit to the Company, and each Section 16 Officer agrees to so repay or forfeit, that part of the Incentive Compensation received by that Section 16 Officer

during the three-year period preceding the publication of the restated financial statement that the Committee determines was in excess of the amount that such Section 16 Officer would have received had such Incentive Compensation been calculated based on the financial results reported in the restated financial statement. The Committee may take into account any factors it deems reasonable in determining whether to seek recoupment of previously paid Incentive Compensation and how much Incentive Compensation to recoup from each Section 16 Officer (which need not be the same amount or proportion for each Section 16 Officer), including any determination by the Committee that a Section 16 Officer engaged in fraud, willful misconduct or committed grossly negligent acts or omissions which materially contributed to the events that led to the financial restatement. The amount and form of the Incentive Compensation to be recouped shall be determined by the Committee in its sole and absolute discretion, and recoupment of Incentive Compensation may be made, in the Committee's sole and absolute discretion, through the cancellation of vested or unvested Awards, cash repayment or both.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provisions in this Plan, any Award which is subject to recovery under any Applicable Laws, government regulation or stock exchange listing requirement, will be subject to such deductions and clawback as may be required to be made pursuant to such Applicable Law, government regulation or stock exchange listing requirement (or any policy adopted by the Company pursuant to any such law, government regulation or stock exchange listing requirement).

#### Section 28. Governing Law.

The Plan shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law of such state.

54

#### Section 29. Indemnification.

To the extent allowable pursuant to applicable law, each member of the Board and the Administrator and any officer or other employee to whom authority to administer any component of the Plan is designated shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Company from any loss, cost, liability, or expense that may be imposed upon or reasonably incurred by such member in connection with or resulting from any claim, action, suit, or proceeding to which he or she may be a party or in which he or she may be a party or in which he or she may be involved by reason of any action or failure to act pursuant to the Plan and against and from any and all amounts paid by him or her in satisfaction of judgment in such action, suit, or proceeding against him or her; provided, however, that he or she gives the Company an opportunity, at its own expense, to handle and defend the same before he or she undertakes to handle and defend it on his or her own behalf. The foregoing right of indemnification shall not be exclusive of any other rights of indemnification to which such individuals may be entitled pursuant to the Company's Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, as a matter of law, or otherwise, or any power that the Company may have to indemnify them or hold them harmless.

#### Section 30. Titles and Headings, References to Sections of the Code or Exchange Act.

The titles and headings of the sections in the Plan are for convenience of reference only and, in the event of any conflict, the text of the Plan, rather than such titles or headings, shall control. References to sections of the Code or the Exchange Act shall include any amendment or successor thereto.

#### Section 31. Successors.

The obligations of the Company under the Plan shall be binding upon any successor corporation or organization resulting from the merger, consolidation or other reorganization of the Company, or upon any successor corporation or organization succeeding to substantially all of the assets and business of the Company.

#### Section 32. Relationship to other Benefits.

No payment pursuant to the Plan shall be taken into account in determining any benefits under any pension, retirement, savings, profit sharing, group insurance, welfare, or other benefit plan of the Company or any Affiliate except to the extent otherwise expressly provided in writing in such other plan or an agreement thereunder.

#### APPENDIX B

# CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT to the AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION of ADITX THERAPEUTICS, INC.

ADITX THERAPEUTICS, INC., a corporation organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"), does hereby certify as follows:

FIRST: The name of the Corporation is Aditx Therapeutics, Inc. The Certificate of Incorporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Secretary of State") on September 28, 2017 and has been amended and restated by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed with the Secretary of State on February 7, 2018 (the "Certificate of Incorporation").

SECOND: ARTICLE IV, SECTION 4.1 of the Corporation's Certificate of Incorporation shall be amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

**4.1 Authorized Capital Stock.** The total number of shares of all classes of capital stock which the Corporation is authorized to issue is 103,000,000 shares, consisting of 100,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), and 3,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Preferred Stock").

THIRD: The stockholders of the Corporation have duly approved the foregoing amendment in accordance with the provisions of Section 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Certificate of Amendment to be duly adopted and executed in its corporate name and on its behalf by its duly authorized officer as of the day of , 2021.

ADITX THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: Name: Amro Albanna Title: Chief Executive Officer

56

#### APPENDIX C

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER (IF REQUESTED BY THE COMPANY), IN A FORM REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD OR ELIGIBLE TO BE SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES. ANY TRANSFEREE OF THIS NOTE SHOULD CAREFULLY REVIEW THE TERMS OF THIS NOTE, INCLUDING SECTIONS 3(c)(iii) AND 18(a) HEREOF. THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT REPRESENTED BY THIS NOTE AND, ACCORDINGLY, THE SECURITIES

# ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION HEREOF MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNTS SET FORTH ON THE FACE HEREOF PURSUANT TO SECTION 3(c)(iii) OF THIS NOTE.

# THIS NOTE HAS BEEN ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT ("OID"). PURSUANT TO TREASURY REGULATION §1.1275-3(b)(1), CORINNE PANKOVCIN, A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE COMPANY HEREOF WILL, BEGINNING TEN DAYS AFTER THE ISSUANCE DATE OF THIS NOTE, PROMPTLY MAKE AVAILABLE TO THE HOLDER UPON REQUEST THE INFORMATION DESCRIBED IN TREASURY REGULATION §1.1275-3(b)(1)(i). CORINNE PANKOVCIN, CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER, MAY BE REACHED AT TELEPHONE NUMBER [ ].

**ADITX THERAPEUTICS, INC.** 

SENIOR CONVERTIBLE NOTE

Issuance Date: January 25, 2021

Original Principal Amount: U.S. \$6,000,000.00

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, Aditx Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), hereby promises to pay to the order of [\_]. or its registered assigns ("**Holder**") the amount set forth above as the Original Principal Amount (as reduced pursuant to the terms hereof pursuant to redemption, conversion or otherwise, the "**Principal**") when due, whether upon the Maturity Date, on any Installment Date with respect to the Installment Amount due on such Installment Date (each as defined below), or upon acceleration, redemption or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof) and upon the occurrence of an Event of Default (as defined below), to pay interest ("Interest") on any outstanding Principal at the Default Rate (as defined below), from the date set forth above as the Issuance Date (the "Issuance Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether upon the Maturity Date, on any Installment Date with respect to the Installment Amount due on such Installment Date, or upon acceleration, conversion, redemption or otherwise (in each case in accordance to such Installment Date, or upon acceleration, conversion, redemption or otherwise (in each case in accordance of an issue of Senior Convertible Notes issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, this "Note") is one of an issue of Senior Convertible Notes issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 25, 2021 (the "Subscription Date"), by and among the Company and the investors (the "Buyers") referred to therein, as amended from time to time (collectively, the "Notes", and such other Senior Convertible Notes, the "Other Notes"). Certain capitalized terms used herein are defined in Section 31.

1. <u>PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL</u>. On each Installment Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount equal to the Installment Amount due on such Installment Date in accordance with Section 8. On the Maturity Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount in cash (excluding any amounts paid in shares of Common Stock on the Maturity Date in accordance with Section 8) representing all outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest and accrued and unpaid Late Charges (as defined in Section 24(c)) on such Principal and Interest. Other than as specifically permitted by this Note, the Company may not prepay any portion of the outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Late Charges on Principal and Interest, if any.

#### 2. DEFAULT INTEREST; DEFAULT RATE.

(a) This Note was issued with original issue discount as described in the Securities Purchase Agreement. This Note shall not bear Interest except upon the occurrence (and during the continuance) of an Event of Default (as defined below), in which case this Note shall bear interest at a rate of eighteen percent (18.0%) per annum (the "**Default Rate**") of the then outstanding Principal. In the event that such Event of Default is subsequently cured or waived in accordance with the terms of this Note (and no other Event of Default then exists (including, without limitation, for the Company's failure to pay such Interest at the Default Rate on the applicable Interest Date (as defined below))), Interest hereunder shall cease to accrue as of the calendar day immediately following the date of such cure or waiver; provided that the Interest as calculated and unpaid during the continuance of such Event of Default shall continue to apply to the extent relating to the days after the occurrence of such Event of Default through and including the date of such cure or waiver of such Event of Default.

(b) Interest, if any, shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and twelve 30-day months and shall be payable in arrears on each Interest Date and shall compound each calendar month and shall be payable in accordance with the terms of this Note. Interest shall be paid on each Interest Date in cash.

3. <u>CONVERSION OF NOTES</u>. At any time after the Issuance Date, this Note shall be convertible into validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock (as defined below), on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 3.

(a) <u>Conversion Right</u>. Subject to the provisions of Section 3(d), at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, the Holder shall be entitled to convert any portion of the outstanding and unpaid Conversion Amount (as defined below) into validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock in accordance with Section 3(c), at the Conversion Rate (as defined below). The Company shall not issue any fraction of a share of Common Stock upon any conversion. If the issuance would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of Common Stock, the Company shall round such fraction of a share of Common Stock down to the nearest whole share and pay the Holder the value of such fractional share in cash. The Company shall pay any and all transfer, stamp, issuance and similar taxes, costs and expenses (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Transfer Agent (as defined below)) that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Common Stock upon conversion of any Conversion Amount.

2

(b) <u>Conversion Rate</u>. The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of any Conversion Amount pursuant to Section 3(a) shall be determined by dividing (x) such Conversion Amount by (y) the Conversion Price (the "Conversion Rate").

(i) "**Conversion Amount**" means the sum of (x) portion of the Principal to be converted, redeemed or otherwise with respect to which this determination is being made and (y) all accrued and unpaid Interest with respect to such portion of the Principal amount and accrued and unpaid Late Charges with respect to such portion of such Principal and such Interest, if any.

(ii) "**Conversion Price**" means, as of any Conversion Date or other date of determination, \$4.00, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

#### (c) Mechanics of Conversion.

(i) Optional Conversion. To convert any Conversion Amount into shares of Common Stock on any date (a "Conversion Date"), the Holder shall deliver (whether via facsimile, electronic mail or otherwise), for receipt on or prior to 11:59 p.m., New York time, on such date, a copy of an executed notice of conversion in the form attached hereto as Exhibit I (the "Conversion Notice") to the Company. If required by Section 3(c)(iii), within two (2) Trading Days following a conversion of this Note as aforesaid, the Holder shall surrender this Note to a nationally recognized overnight delivery service for delivery to the Company (or an indemnification undertaking with respect to this Note in the case of its loss, theft or destruction as contemplated by Section 18(b)). On or before the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Trading Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile or electronic mail an acknowledgment of confirmation and representation as to whether such shares of Common Stock may then be resold pursuant to Rule 144 or an effective and available registration statement, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit II, of receipt of such Conversion Notice to the Holder and the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent") which confirmation shall constitute an instruction to the Transfer Agent to process such Conversion Notice in accordance with the terms herein. On or before the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received a Conversion Notice (or such earlier date as required pursuant to the 1934 Act or other applicable law, rule or regulation for the settlement of a trade initiated on the applicable Conversion Date of such shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such Conversion Notice) (the "Share Delivery Deadline"), the Company shall (1) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company's ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled pursuant to such conversion to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system or (2) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, upon the request of the Holder, issue and deliver (via reputable overnight courier) to the address as specified in the Conversion Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled pursuant to such conversion. If this Note is physically surrendered for conversion pursuant to Section 3(c)(iii) and the outstanding Principal of this Note is greater than the Principal portion of the Conversion Amount being converted, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than two (2) Business Days after receipt of this Note and at its own expense, issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal not converted. The

Person or Persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon a conversion of this Note shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such shares of Common Stock on the Conversion Date. In the event of a partial conversion of this Note pursuant hereto, the Principal amount converted shall be deducted from the Installment Amount(s) relating to the Installment Date(s) as set forth in the applicable Conversion Notice. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the Registration Rights Agreement, after the effective date of the Registration Statement (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) and prior to the Holder's receipt of the notice of a Grace Period (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement), the Company shall cause the Transfer Agent to deliver unlegended shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or its designee) in connection with any sale of Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) with respect to which the Holder has entered into a contract for sale, and delivered a copy of the prospectus included as part of the particular Registration Statement to the extent applicable, and for which the Holder has not yet settled.

3

(ii) Company's Failure to Timely Convert. If the Company shall fail, for any reason or for no reason, on or prior to the applicable Share Delivery Deadline, either (I) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, to issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or, if the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, to credit the balance account of the Holder or the Holder's designee with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's conversion of this Note (as the case may be) or (II) if the Registration Statement covering the resale of the shares of Common Stock that are the subject of the Conversion Notice (the "Unavailable Conversion Shares") is not available for the resale of such Unavailable Conversion Shares and the Company fails to promptly, but in no event later than as required pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement (x) so notify the Holder and (y) deliver the shares of Common Stock electronically without any restrictive legend by crediting such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such conversion to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian system (the event described in the immediately foregoing clause (II) is hereinafter referred as a "Notice Failure" and together with the event described in clause (I) above, a "Conversion Failure"), then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, (1) the Company shall pay in cash to the Holder on each day after such Share Delivery Deadline that the issuance of such shares of Common Stock is not timely effected an amount equal to 2% of the product of (A) the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock not issued to the Holder on or prior to the Share Delivery Deadline and to which the Holder is entitled, multiplied by (B) any trading price of the Common Stock selected by the Holder in writing as in effect at any time during the period beginning on the applicable Conversion Date and ending on the applicable Share Delivery Deadline and (2) the Holder, upon written notice to the Company, may void its Conversion Notice with respect to, and retain or have returned (as the case may be) any portion of this Note that has not been converted pursuant to such Conversion Notice, provided that the voiding of a Conversion Notice shall not affect the Company's obligations to make any payments which have accrued prior to the date of such notice pursuant to this Section 3(c)(ii) or otherwise. In addition to the foregoing, if on or prior to the Share Delivery Deadline either (A) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, the Company shall fail to issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a certificate and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or, if the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, the Transfer Agent shall fail to credit the balance account of the Holder or the Holder's designee with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's conversion hereunder or pursuant to the Company's obligation pursuant to clause (II) below or (B) a Notice Failure occurs, and if on or after such Share Delivery Deadline the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock corresponding to all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion that the Holder is entitled to receive from the Company and has not received from the Company in connection with such Conversion Failure or Notice Failure, as applicable (a "Buy-In"), then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall, within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either: (I) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-ofpocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (including, without limitation, by any other Person in respect, or on behalf, of the Holder) (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to so issue and deliver such certificate (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) or credit the balance account of such Holder or such Holder's designee, as applicable, with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's conversion hereunder (as the case may be) (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) shall terminate, or (II)

promptly honor its obligation to so issue and deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock or credit the balance account of such Holder or such Holder's designee, as applicable, with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's conversion hereunder (as the case may be) and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (x) such number of shares of Common Stock multiplied by (y) the lowest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date of the applicable Conversion Notice and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this clause (II) (the "**Buy-In Payment Amount**"). Nothing shall limit the Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity, including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock (or to electronically deliver such shares of Common Stock) upon the conversion of this Note as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

4

(iii) Registration; Book-Entry. The Company shall maintain a register (the "Register") for the recordation of the names and addresses of the holders of each Note and the principal amount of the Notes held by such holders (the "Registered Notes"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes absent manifest error. The Company and the holders of the Notes shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register as the owner of a Note for all purposes (including, without limitation, the right to receive payments of Principal and Interest hereunder) notwithstanding notice to the contrary. A Registered Note may be assigned, transferred or sold in whole or in part only by registration of such assignment or sale on the Register. Upon its receipt of a written request to assign, transfer or sell all or part of any Registered Note by the holder thereof, the Company shall record the information contained therein in the Register and issue one or more new Registered Notes in the same aggregate principal amount as the principal amount of the surrendered Registered Note to the designated assignee or transferee pursuant to Section 18, provided that if the Company does not so record an assignment, transfer or sale (as the case may be) of all or part of any Registered Note within two (2) Business Days of such a request, then the Register shall be automatically deemed updated to reflect such assignment, transfer or sale (as the case may be). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Section 3, following conversion of any portion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Company unless (A) the full Conversion Amount represented by this Note is being converted (in which event this Note shall be delivered to the Company following conversion thereof as contemplated by Section 3(c)(i)) or (B) the Holder has provided the Company with prior written notice (which notice may be included in a Conversion Notice) requesting reissuance of this Note upon physical surrender of this Note. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the Principal, Interest and Late Charges converted and/or paid (as the case may be) and the dates of such conversions and/or payments (as the case may be) or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Company, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon conversion. If the Company does not update the Register to record such Principal, Interest and Late Charges converted and/or paid (as the case may be) and the dates of such conversions and/or payments (as the case may be) within two (2) Business Days of such occurrence, then the Register shall be automatically deemed updated to reflect such occurrence.

(iv) <u>Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes</u>. In the event that the Company receives a Conversion Notice from more than one holder of Notes for the same Conversion Date and the Company can convert some, but not all, of such portions of the Notes submitted for conversion, the Company, subject to Section 3(d), shall convert from each holder of Notes electing to have Notes converted on such date a pro rata amount of such holder's portion of its Notes submitted for conversion based on the principal amount of Notes submitted for conversion on such date by such holder relative to the aggregate principal amount of all Notes submitted for conversion on such date. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Company shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 23.

(d) Limitations on Conversions.

(i) Beneficial Ownership. The Company shall not effect the conversion of any portion of this Note, and the Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of this Note pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Note and any such conversion shall be null and void and treated as if never made, to the extent that after giving effect to such conversion, the Holder together with the other Attribution Parties collectively would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such conversion. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and the other Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock held by the Holder and all other Attribution Parties plus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) conversion of the remaining, nonconverted portion of this Note beneficially owned by the Holder or any of the other Attribution Parties and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred stock or warrants, including, without limitation, the Warrants) beneficially owned by the Holder or any other Attribution Party subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained in this Section 3(d)(i). For purposes of this Section 3(d)(i), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For purposes of determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock the Holder may acquire upon the conversion of this Note without exceeding the Maximum Percentage, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (x) the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, Current Report on Form 8-K or other public filing with the SEC, as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (z) any other written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent, if any, setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding (the "Reported Outstanding Share Number"). If the Company receives a Conversion Notice from the Holder at a time when the actual number of outstanding shares of Common Stock is less than the Reported Outstanding Share Number, the Company shall notify the Holder in writing of the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding and, to the extent that such Conversion Notice would otherwise cause the Holder's beneficial ownership, as determined pursuant to this Section 3(d)(i), to exceed the Maximum Percentage, the Holder must notify the Company of a reduced number of shares of Common Stock to be purchased pursuant to such Conversion Notice. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing or by electronic mail to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Note, by the Holder and any other Attribution Party since the date as of which the Reported Outstanding Share Number was reported. In the event that the issuance of shares of Common Stock to the Holder upon conversion of this Note results in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties being deemed to beneficially own, in the aggregate, more than the Maximum Percentage of the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock (as determined under Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act), the number of shares so issued by which the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties' aggregate beneficial ownership exceeds the Maximum Percentage (the "Excess Shares") shall be deemed null and void and shall be cancelled ab initio, and the Holder shall not have the power to vote or to transfer the Excess Shares. Upon delivery of a written notice to the Company, the Holder may from time to time increase (with such increase not effective until the sixty-first (61<sup>st</sup>) day after delivery of such notice) or decrease the Maximum Percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99% as specified in such notice; provided that (i) any such increase in the Maximum Percentage will not be effective until the sixty-first (61<sup>st</sup>) day after such notice is delivered to the Company and (ii) any such increase or decrease will apply only to the Holder and the other Attribution Parties and not to any other holder of Notes that is not an Attribution Party of the Holder. For purposes of clarity, the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the terms of this Note in excess of the Maximum Percentage shall not be deemed to be beneficially owned by the Holder for any purpose including for purposes of Section 13(d) or Rule 16a-1(a)(1) of the 1934 Act. No prior inability to convert this Note pursuant to this paragraph shall have any effect on the applicability of the provisions of this paragraph with respect to any subsequent determination of convertibility. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 3(d)(i) to the extent necessary to correct this paragraph (or any portion of this paragraph) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended beneficial ownership limitation contained in this Section 3(d)(i) or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitation contained in this paragraph may not be waived and shall apply to a successor holder of this Note.

(ii) <u>Principal Market Regulation</u> The Company shall not issue any shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Note or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Note (taken together with the issuance of such shares upon the exercise

of the Warrants) if the issuance of such shares of Common Stock would exceed the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon conversion of the Notes or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Note or the Warrants (as the case may be) without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market (the number of shares which may be issued without violating such rules and regulations, including rules related to the aggregate of offerings under NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d), the "Exchange Cap"), except that such limitation shall not apply in the event that the Company (A) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of the Principal Market for issuances of shares of Common Stock in excess of such amount or (B) obtains a written opinion from counsel to the Company that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder. Until such approval or such written opinion is obtained, no Buyer shall be issued in the aggregate, upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of any Notes or any of the Warrants or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes or the Warrants, shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of (i) the Exchange Cap as of the Issuance Date multiplied by (ii) the quotient of (1) the original principal amount of Notes issued to such Buyer pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) divided by (2) the aggregate original principal amount of all Notes issued to the Buyers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (with respect to each Buyer, the "Exchange Cap Allocation"). In the event that any Buyer shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Buyer's Notes, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Buyer's Exchange Cap Allocation with respect to such portion of such Notes so transferred, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation so allocated to such transferee. Upon conversion and exercise in full of a holder's Notes and Warrants, the difference (if any) between such holder's Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such holder upon such holder's conversion in full of such Notes and such holder's exercise in full of such Warrants shall be allocated, to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining holders of Notes and related Warrants on a pro rata basis in proportion to the shares of Common Stock underlying the Notes and related Warrants then held by each such holder of Notes and related Warrants. At any time after tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day after the Stockholder Meeting Deadline (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), in the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Section 3(d)(i) (the "Exchange **Cap Shares**"), the Company shall pay cash in exchange for the cancellation of such portion of this Note convertible into such Exchange Cap Shares at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Exchange Cap Shares and (y) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Conversion Notice with respect to such Exchange Cap Shares to the Company and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this Section 3(d)(i) and (ii) to the extent of any Buy-In related thereto, any Buy-In Payment Amount, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith (collectively, the "Exchange Cap Share Cancellation Amount").

7

#### (e) Right of Alternate Conversion Upon an Event of Default.

(i) <u>General</u>. Subject to Section 3(d), at any time at any time after the occurrence of an Event of Default (regardless of whether such Event of Default has been cured or if the Holder has delivered an Event of Default Redemption Notice to the Company), the Holder may, at the Holder's option, convert (each, an "Alternate Conversion", and the date of such Alternate Conversion, each, an "Alternate Conversion Date") all, or any part of, the Conversion Amount (such portion of the Conversion Amount subject to such Alternate Conversion, the "Alternate Conversion Amount") into shares of Common Stock at the Alternate Conversion Price.

(ii) <u>Mechanics of Alternate Conversion</u>. On any Alternate Conversion Date, the Holder may voluntarily convert any Alternate Conversion Amount pursuant to Section 3(c) (with "Alternate Conversion Price" replacing "Conversion Price" for all purposes hereunder with respect to such Alternate Conversion and with "Redemption Premium of the Conversion Amount" replacing "Conversion Amount" in clause (x) of the definition of Conversion Rate above with respect to such Alternate Conversion) by designating in the Conversion Notice delivered pursuant to this Section 3(e) of this Note that the Holder is electing to use the Alternate Conversion Price for such conversion; provided that in the event of the Conversion Floor Price Condition, on the applicable Alternate Conversion Date the Company shall also deliver to the Holder the applicable Alternate Conversion Floor Amount. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 3(e), but subject to Section 3(d), until the Company delivers shares of Common Stock representing the applicable Alternate Conversion Amount may be converted by the Holder into shares of Common Stock pursuant to Section 3(c) without regard to this Section 3(e).

#### 4. RIGHTS UPON EVENT OF DEFAULT.

(a) <u>Event of Default</u>. Each of the following events shall constitute an "**Event of Default**" and each of the events in clauses (ix), (x) and (xi) shall constitute a "**Bankruptcy Event of Default**":

(i) the failure of the applicable Registration Statement (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) to be filed with the SEC on or prior to the date that is five (5) days after the applicable Filing Deadline (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) or the failure of the applicable Registration Statement to be declared effective by the SEC on or prior to the date that is five (5) days after the applicable Effectiveness Deadline (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement);

(ii) while the applicable Registration Statement is required to be maintained effective pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, the effectiveness of the applicable Registration Statement lapses for any reason (including, without limitation, the issuance of a stop order) or such Registration Statement (or the prospectus contained therein) is unavailable to any holder of Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) for sale of all of such holder's Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, and such lapse or unavailability continues for a period of fifteen (15) consecutive days or for more than an aggregate of thirty (30) days in any 365-day period (excluding days during an Allowable Grace Period (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement));

(iii) the suspension from trading or the failure of the Common Stock to be trading or listed (as applicable) on an Eligible Market for a period of five (5) consecutive Trading Days;

(iv) the Company's (A) failure to cure a Conversion Failure or a Delivery Failure (as defined in the Warrants) by delivery of the required number of shares of Common Stock within five (5) Trading Days after the applicable Conversion Date or exercise date (as the case may be) or (B) notice, written or oral, to any holder of the Notes or Warrants, including, without limitation, by way of public announcement or through any of its agents, at any time, of its intention not to comply, as required, with a request for conversion of any Notes into shares of Common Stock that is requested in accordance with the provisions of the Notes, other than pursuant to Section 3(d), or a request for exercise of any Warrants for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of the Warrants;

(v) except to the extent the Company is in compliance with Section 11(b) below, at any time following the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) consecutive day that the Holder's Authorized Share Allocation (as defined in Section 11(a) below) is less than (A) the number of shares of Common Stock that the Holder would be entitled to receive upon a conversion of the full Conversion Amount of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth in Section 3(d) or otherwise), and (B) the number of shares of Common Stock that the Holder would be entitled to receive upon exercise in full of the Holder's Warrants (without regard to any limitations on exercise set forth in the Warrants);

9

(vi) the Company's or any Subsidiary's failure to pay to the Holder any amount of Principal, Interest, Late Charges or other amounts when and as due under this Note (including, without limitation, the Company's or any Subsidiary's failure to pay any redemption payments or amounts hereunder) or any other Transaction Document (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or any other agreement, document, certificate or other instrument delivered in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, except, in the case of a failure to pay Interest and Late Charges when and as due, in which case only if such failure remains uncured for a period of at least two (2) Trading Days;

(vii) the Company fails to remove any restrictive legend on any certificate or any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of any Securities (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) acquired by the Holder under the Securities Purchase Agreement (including this Note) as and when required

by such Securities or the Securities Purchase Agreement, unless otherwise then prohibited by applicable federal securities laws, and any such failure remains uncured for at least five (5) days;

(viii) the occurrence of any default under, redemption of or acceleration prior to maturity of at least an aggregate of \$100,000 of Indebtedness (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, other than with respect to any Other Notes;

(ix) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Company or any Subsidiary and, if instituted against the Company or any Subsidiary by a third party, shall not be dismissed within thirty (30) days of their initiation;

(x) the commencement by the Company or any Subsidiary of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable federal, state or foreign law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any Subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the execution of a composition of debts, or the occurrence of any other similar federal, state or foreign proceeding, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, the taking of corporate action by the Company or any Subsidiary in furtherance of any such action or the taking of any action by any Person to commence a Uniform Commercial Code foreclosure sale or any other similar action under federal, state or foreign law;

10

(xi) the entry by a court of (i) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary of a voluntary or involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (ii) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document adjudging the Company or any Subsidiary as bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary under any applicable federal, state or foreign law or (iii) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any Subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree, order, judgment or other similar document or any such other decree, order, judgment or other similar document unstayed and in effect for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days;

(xii) a final judgment or judgments for the payment of money aggregating in excess of \$100,000 are rendered against the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries and which judgments are not, within thirty (30) days after the entry thereof, bonded, discharged, settled or stayed pending appeal, or are not discharged within thirty (30) days after the expiration of such stay; provided, however, any judgment which is covered by insurance or an indemnity from a credit worthy party shall not be included in calculating the \$100,000 amount set forth above so long as the Company provides the Holder a written statement from such insurer or indemnity provider (which written statement shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder) to the effect that such judgment is covered by insurance or an indemnity and the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) will receive the proceeds of such insurance or indemnity within thirty (30) days of the issuance of such judgment;

(xiii) the Company and/or any Subsidiary, individually or in the aggregate, either (i) fails to pay, when due, or within any applicable grace period, any payment with respect to any Indebtedness in excess of \$100,000 due to any third party (other than, with respect to unsecured Indebtedness only, payments contested by the Company and/or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) in good faith by proper proceedings and with respect to which adequate reserves have been set aside for the payment thereof in accordance with GAAP) or is otherwise in breach or violation of any agreement for monies owed or owing in an amount in excess of \$100,000, which breach or violation permits the other party thereto to declare a default

or otherwise accelerate amounts due thereunder, or (ii) suffer to exist any other circumstance or event that would, with or without the passage of time or the giving of notice, result in a default or event of default under any agreement binding the Company or any Subsidiary, which default or event of default would or is likely to have a material adverse effect on the business, assets, operations (including results thereof), liabilities, properties, condition (including financial condition) or prospects of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, individually or in the aggregate;

(xiv) other than as specifically set forth in another clause of this Section 4(a), the Company or any Subsidiary breaches any representation or warranty, or any covenant or other term or condition of any Transaction Document, except, in the case of a breach of a covenant or other term or condition that is curable, only if such breach remains uncured for a period of two (2) consecutive Trading Days;

(xv) a false or inaccurate certification (including a false or inaccurate deemed certification) by the Company that either (A) the Equity Conditions are satisfied, (B) there has been no Equity Conditions Failure, or (C) as to whether any Event of Default has occurred;

(xvi) any breach or failure in any respect by the Company or any Subsidiary to comply with any provision of Section 14 of this Note;

(xvii) any Material Adverse Effect (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) occurs;

(xviii) any Event of Default (as defined in the Other Notes) occurs with respect to any Other Notes.

(b) Notice of an Event of Default; Redemption Right. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to this Note or any Other Note, the Company shall within two (2) Business Day deliver written notice thereof via facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier (with next day delivery specified) (an "Event of Default Notice") to the Holder. At any time after the earlier of the Holder's receipt of an Event of Default Notice and the Holder becoming aware of an Event of Default, the Holder may require the Company to redeem (regardless of whether such Event of Default has been cured) all or any portion of this Note by delivering written notice thereof (the "Event of Default Redemption Notice") to the Company, which Event of Default Redemption Notice shall indicate the portion of this Note the Holder is electing to redeem. Each portion of this Note subject to redemption by the Company pursuant to this Section 4(b) shall be redeemed by the Company at a price equal to the greater of (i) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount to be redeemed multiplied by (B) the Redemption Premium and (ii) the product of (X) the Conversion Rate with respect to the Conversion Amount in effect at such time as the Holder delivers an Event of Default Redemption Notice multiplied by (Y) the product of (1) the Redemption Premium multiplied by (2) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date immediately preceding such Event of Default and ending on the date the Company makes the entire payment required to be made under this Section 4(b) (the "Event of Default Redemption Price"). Redemptions required by this Section 4(b) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 12. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 4(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of this Note by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 3(e), but subject to Section 3(d), until the Event of Default Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 4(b) (together with any Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to the terms of this Note. In the event of a partial redemption of this Note pursuant hereto, the Principal amount redeemed shall be deducted from the Installment Amount(s) relating to the applicable Installment Date(s) as set forth in the Event of Default Redemption Notice. In the event of the Company's redemption of any portion of this Note under this Section 4(b), the Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 4(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty. Any redemption upon an Event of Default shall not constitute an election of remedies by the Holder, and all other rights and remedies of the Holder shall be preserved.

(c) <u>Mandatory Redemption upon Bankruptcy Event of Default</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, and notwithstanding any conversion that is then required or in process, upon any Bankruptcy Event of Default, whether occurring prior to or following the Maturity Date, the Company shall immediately pay to the Holder an amount in cash representing (i) all outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest and accrued and unpaid Late Charges on such Principal and Interest, multiplied by (ii) the Redemption Premium, in addition to any and all other amounts due hereunder, without the requirement for any notice or demand or other action by the Holder or any other person or entity, provided that the Holder may, in its sole discretion, waive such right to receive payment upon a Bankruptcy Event of Default, in whole or in part, and any such waiver shall not affect any other rights of the Holder hereunder, including any other rights in respect of such Bankruptcy Event of Default, any right to conversion, and any right to payment of the Event of Default Redemption Price or any other Redemption Price, as applicable.

#### 5. RIGHTS UPON FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTION.

(a) Assumption. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction unless (i) the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Note and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5(a) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to each holder of Notes in exchange for such Notes a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to the Notes, including, without limitation, having a principal amount and interest rate equal to the principal amounts then outstanding and the interest rates of the Notes held by such holder, having similar conversion rights as the Notes and having similar ranking and security to the Notes, and satisfactory to the Holder and (ii) the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) is a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market. Upon the occurrence of any Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Note and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Note and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of a Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon conversion or redemption of this Note at any time after the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property (except such items still issuable under Sections 6 and 15, which shall continue to be receivable thereafter)) issuable upon the conversion or redemption of the Notes prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of the publicly traded common stock (or their equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had this Note been converted immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Note), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may elect, at its sole option, by delivery of written notice to the Company to waive this Section 5(a) to permit the Fundamental Transaction without the assumption of this Note. The provisions of this Section 5 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Note.

13

(b) Notice of a Change of Control; Redemption Right. No sooner than twenty (20) Trading Days nor later than ten (10) Trading Days prior to the consummation of a Change of Control (the "Change of Control Date"), but not prior to the public announcement of such Change of Control, the Company shall deliver written notice thereof via facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier to the Holder (a "Change of Control Notice"). At any time during the period beginning after the Holder's receipt of a Change of Control Notice or the Holder becoming aware of a Change of Control if a Change of Control Notice is not delivered to the Holder in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence (as applicable) and ending on twenty (20) Trading Days after the later of (A) the date of consummation of such Change of Control or (B) the date of receipt of such Change of Control Notice or (C) the date of the announcement of such Change of Control Redemption Notice") to the Company, which Change of Control Redemption Notice shall indicate the Conversion Amount the Holder is electing to redeem. The portion of this Note subject to redemption pursuant to this Section 5 shall be redeemed by the Company in cash at a price equal to the greatest of (i) the product of (w) the Change of Control Redemption Premium multiplied by (y) the product of

(A) the Conversion Amount being redeemed multiplied by (B) the quotient determined by dividing (I) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock during the period beginning on the date immediately preceding the earlier to occur of (1) the consummation of the applicable Change of Control and (2) the public announcement of such Change of Control and ending on the date the Holder delivers the Change of Control Redemption Notice by (II) the Conversion Price then in effect and (iii) the product of (y) the Change of Control Redemption Premium multiplied by (z) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount being redeemed multiplied by (B) the quotient of (I) the aggregate cash consideration and the aggregate cash value of any noncash consideration per share of Common Stock to be paid to the holders of the shares of Common Stock upon consummation of such Change of Control (any such non-cash consideration constituting publicly-traded securities shall be valued at the highest of the Closing Sale Price of such securities as of the Trading Day immediately prior to the consummation of such Change of Control, the Closing Sale Price of such securities on the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control and the Closing Sale Price of such securities on the Trading Day immediately prior to the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control) divided by (II) the Conversion Price then in effect (the "Change of Control Redemption Price"). Redemptions required by this Section 5 shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 12 and shall have priority to payments to stockholders in connection with such Change of Control. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 5(a) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of this Note by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5, but subject to Section 3(d), until the Change of Control Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 5(a) (together with any Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. In the event of a partial redemption of this Note pursuant hereto, the Principal amount redeemed shall be deducted from the Installment Amount(s) relating to the applicable Installment Date(s) as set forth in the Change of Control Redemption Notice. In the event of the Company's redemption of any portion of this Note under this Section 5(a), the Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 5(a) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty.

14

#### 6. RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF PURCHASE RIGHTS AND OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.

(a) Purchase Rights. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7 below, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to all or substantially all of the record holders of any class of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note and assuming for such purpose that the Note was converted at the Alternate Conversion Price as of the applicable record date) immediately prior to the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to the extent of the Maximum Percentage (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right (and beneficial ownership) to the extent of any such excess) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance (and, if such Purchase Right has an expiration date, maturity date or other similar provision, such term shall be extended by such number of days held in abeyance, if applicable) for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such right (and any Purchase Right granted, issued or sold on such initial Purchase Right or on any subsequent Purchase Right held similarly in abeyance (and, if such Purchase Right has an expiration date, maturity date or other similar provision, such term shall be extended by such number of days held in abeyance, if applicable)) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

(b) <u>Other Corporate Events</u>. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "**Corporate Event**"), the Company

shall make appropriate provision to ensure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon a conversion of this Note, at the Holder's option (i) in addition to the shares of Common Stock receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets to which the Holder would have been entitled with respect to such shares of Common Stock had such shares of Common Stock been held by the Holder upon the consummation of such Corporate Event (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note) or (ii) in lieu of the shares of Common Stock otherwise receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets received by the holders of shares of Common Stock in connection with the consummation of such Corporate Event in such amounts as the Holder would have been entitled to receive had this Note initially been issued with conversion rights for the form of such consideration (as opposed to shares of Common Stock) at a conversion rate for such consideration commensurate with the Conversion Rate. Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance satisfactory to the Holder. The provisions of this Section 6 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Corporate Events and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion or redemption of this Note.

15

#### 7. RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF OTHER SECURITIES.

(a) <u>Adjustment of Conversion Price upon Issuance of Common Stock</u>. If and whenever on or after the Subscription Date the Company grants, issues or sells (or enters into any agreement to grant, issue or sell), or in accordance with this Section 7(a) is deemed to have granted, issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock (including the issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding any Excluded Securities issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold) for a consideration per share (the "**New Issuance Price**") less than a price equal to the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale (such Conversion Price then in effect is referred to herein as the "**Applicable Price**") (the foregoing a "**Dilutive Issuance**"), then, immediately after such Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the New Issuance Price. For all purposes of the foregoing (including, without limitation, determining the adjusted Conversion Price and the New Issuance Price under this Section 7(a)), the following shall be applicable:

(i) Issuance of Options. If the Company in any manner grants, issues or sells (or enters into any agreement to grant, issue or sell) any Options and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting, issuance or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 7(a)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof" shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting, issuance or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest exercise price set forth in such Option for which one share of Common Stock is issuable (or may become issuable assuming all possible market conditions) upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof, minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Option (or any other Person) with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting, issuance or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof plus the value of any other consideration consisting of cash, debt forgiveness, assets or any other property received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Option (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such share of Common Stock or of such Convertible Securities upon the exercise of such Options or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof or upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(ii) Issuance of Convertible Securities. If the Company in any manner issues or sells (or enters into any agreement to issue or sell) any Convertible Securities and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 7(a)(ii), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable (or may become issuable assuming all possible market conditions) upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof' shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Convertible Security and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Security or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest conversion price set forth in such Convertible Security for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person) with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of such Convertible Security plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable consisting of cash, debt forgiveness, assets or other property by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof, and if any such issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of the Conversion Price has been or is to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 7(a), except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made by reason of such issuance or sale.

(iii) <u>Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion</u>. If the purchase or exercise price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time (other than proportional changes in conversion or exercise prices, as applicable, in connection with an event referred to in Section 7(b) below), the Conversion Price in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Conversion Price which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decrease price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate (as the case may be) at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 7(a)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security (including, without limitation, any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the Subscription Date) are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Conversion Price then in effect.

17

(iv) <u>Calculation of Consideration Received</u>. If any Option and/or Convertible Security and/or Adjustment Right is issued in connection with the issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of any other securities of the Company (as determined by the Holder, the "**Primary Security**", and such Option and/or Convertible Security and/or Adjustment Right, the "**Secondary Securites**"), together comprising one integrated transaction (or one or more transactions if such issuances or sales or deemed issuances or sales of securities of the Company either (A) have at least one investor or purchaser in common, (B) are consummated in reasonable proximity to each other and/or (C) are consummated under the same plan of financing), the aggregate consideration per share of Common Stock with respect to such Primary Security shall be deemed to be equal to the difference of (x) the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock was issued (or was deemed to be issued pursuant to Section 7(a)(i) or 7(a)(ii) above, as applicable) in such integrated transaction solely with respect to such Primary Security, minus (y) with respect to such Secondary Securities, the sum of (I) the Black Scholes Consideration Value of each such Option, if any, (II) the fair market value (as determined by the Holder in good faith) or the Black Scholes Consideration Value, as applicable, of such Adjustment Right, if any, and (III) the fair market value (as determined on a per share basis in accordance with this Section 7(a)(i). If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor (for the purpose of determining the

consideration paid for such Common Stock, Option or Convertible Security, but not for the purpose of the calculation of the Black Scholes Consideration Value) will be deemed to be the net amount of consideration received by the Company therefor. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Company (for the purpose of determining the consideration paid for such Common Stock, Option or Convertible Security, but not for the purpose of the calculation of the Black Scholes Consideration Value) will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company for such securities will be the arithmetic average of the VWAPs of such security for each of the five (5) Trading Days immediately preceding the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor (for the purpose of determining the consideration paid for such Common Stock, Option or Convertible Security, but not for the purpose of the calculation of the Black Scholes Consideration Value) will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities (as the case may be). The fair value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the Holder. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Trading Days after the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day following such Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Holder. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error and the fees and expenses of such appraiser shall be borne by the Company.

18

(v) <u>Record Date</u>. If the Company takes a record of the holders of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Convertible Securities or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issuance or sale of the shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase (as the case may be).

(b) Adjustment of Conversion Price upon Subdivision or Combination of Common Stock. Without limiting any provision of Section 6, Section 15 or Section 7(a), if the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced. Without limiting any provision of Section 6, Section 15 or Section 7(a), if the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased. Any adjustment pursuant to this Section 7(b) shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination. If any event requiring an adjustment under this Section 7(b) occurs during the period that a Conversion Price is calculated hereunder, then the calculation of such Conversion Price shall be adjusted appropriately to reflect such event.

19

(c) Holder's Right of Adjusted Conversion Price. In addition to and not in limitation of the other provisions of this Section 7, if the Company in any manner issues or sells or enters into any agreement to issue or sell, any Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities (any such securities, "Variable Price Securities"), after the Subscription Date that are issuable pursuant to such agreement or convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of Common Stock at a price which varies or may vary with the market price of the shares of Common Stock, including by way of one or more reset(s) to a fixed price, but exclusive of such formulations reflecting customary anti-dilution provisions (such as share splits, share combinations, share dividends and similar transactions) (each of the formulations for such variable price being herein referred to as, the "Variable Price"), the Company shall provide written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier to the Holder on the date of such agreement and the issuance of such Convertible Securities or Options. From and after the date the Company enters

into such agreement or issues any such Variable Price Securities, the Holder shall have the right, but not the obligation, in its sole discretion to substitute the Variable Price for the Conversion Price upon conversion of this Note by designating in the Conversion Notice delivered upon any conversion of this Note that solely for purposes of such conversion the Holder is relying on the Variable Price rather than the Conversion Price then in effect. The Holder's election to rely on a Variable Price for a particular conversion of this Note shall not obligate the Holder to rely on a Variable Price for any future conversion of this Note. In addition, from and after the date the Company enters into such agreement or issues any such Variable Price Securities, for purposes of calculating the Installment Conversion Price as of any time of determination, the "Conversion Price" as used therein shall mean the lower of (x) the Conversion Price as of such time of determination and (y) the Variable Price as of such time of determination.

(d) <u>Stock Combination Event Adjustments</u>. If at any time and from time to time on or after the Subscription Date there occurs any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination recapitalization or other similar transaction involving the Common Stock (each, a "**Stock Combination Event**", and such date thereof, the "**Stock Combination Event Date**") and the Event Market Price is less than the Conversion Price then in effect (after giving effect to the adjustment in Section 7(b) above), then on the sixteenth (16<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day immediately following such Stock Combination Event Date, the Conversion Price then in effect to the adjustment in Section 7(b) above) shall be reduced (but in no event increased) to the Event Market Price. For the avoidance of doubt, if the adjustment in the immediately preceding sentence would otherwise result in an increase in the Conversion Price hereunder, no adjustment shall be made.

(e) <u>Other Events</u>. In the event that the Company (or any Subsidiary) shall take any action to which the provisions hereof are not strictly applicable, or, if applicable, would not operate to protect the Holder from dilution or if any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 7 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features), then the Company's board of directors shall in good faith determine and implement an appropriate adjustment in the Conversion Price so as to protect the rights of the Holder, provided that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 7(e) will increase the Conversion Price as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 7, provided further that if the Holder does not accept such adjustments as appropriately protecting its interests hereunder against such dilution, then the Company's board of directors and the Holder against such dilution, then the Company's board of directors and the Holder shall agree, in good faith, upon an independent investment bank of nationally recognized standing to make such appropriate adjustments, whose determination shall be final and binding absent manifest error and whose fees and expenses shall be borne by the Company.

20

(f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made by rounding to the nearest cent or the nearest  $1/100^{\text{th}}$  of a share, as applicable. The number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any given time shall not include shares owned or held by or for the account of the Company, and the disposition of any such shares shall be considered an issue or sale of Common Stock.

(g) <u>Voluntary Adjustment by Company</u>. Subject to the rules and regulations of the Principal Market, the Company may at any time during the term of this Note, with the prior written consent of the Required Holders (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), reduce the then current Conversion Price of each of the Notes to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the board of directors of the Company.

# 8. INSTALLMENT CONVERSION OR REDEMPTION.

(a) <u>General</u>. On each applicable Installment Date, provided there has been no Equity Conditions Failure, the Company shall pay to the Holder of this Note the applicable Installment Amount due on such date by converting such Installment Amount in accordance with this Section 8 (a "Installment Conversion"); <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Company may, at its option following notice to the Holder as set forth below, pay the Installment Amount by redeeming such Installment Amount in cash (a "Installment Redemption") or by any combination of an Installment Conversion and an Installment Redemption so long as all of the outstanding applicable Installment Amount due on any Installment Date shall be converted and/or redeemed by the Company on the applicable Installment Date, subject to the provisions of this Section 8. On the date which is the twenty-first (21st) Trading Day prior to each Installment Date (each, an "Installment Notice Due Date"), the Company shall deliver written notice (each, a "Installment Notice" and the date all of the holders receive such notice is referred to as to the "Installment Notice Date"), to each holder of Notes and such Installment Notice shall (i) either (A) confirm that the applicable

Installment Amount of such holder's Note shall be converted in whole pursuant to an Installment Conversion or (B) (1) state that the Company elects to redeem for cash, or is required to redeem for cash in accordance with the provisions of the Notes, in whole or in part, the applicable Installment Amount pursuant to an Installment Redemption and (2) specify the portion of such Installment Amount which the Company elects or is required to redeem pursuant to an Installment Redemption (such amount to be redeemed in cash, the "Installment Redemption Amount") and the portion of the applicable Installment Amount, if any, with respect to which the Company will, and is permitted to, effect an Installment Conversion (such amount of the applicable Installment Amount so specified to be so converted pursuant to this Section 8 is referred to herein as the "Installment Conversion Amount"), which amounts when added together, must at least equal the entire applicable Installment Amount and (ii) if the applicable Installment Amount is to be paid, in whole or in part, pursuant to an Installment Conversion, certify that there is not then an Equity Conditions Failure as of the applicable Installment Notice Date. Each Installment Notice shall be irrevocable. If the Company does not timely deliver an Installment Notice in accordance with this Section 8 with respect to a particular Installment Date, then the Company shall be deemed to have delivered an irrevocable Installment Notice confirming an Installment Conversion of the entire Installment Amount payable on such Installment Date and shall be deemed to have certified that there is not then an Equity Conditions Failure in connection with such Installment Conversion. Except as expressly provided in this Section 8(a), the Company shall convert and/or redeem the applicable Installment Amount of this Note pursuant to this Section 8 and the corresponding Installment Amounts of the Other Notes pursuant to the corresponding provisions of the Other Notes in the same ratio of the applicable Installment Amount being converted and/or redeemed hereunder. The applicable Installment Conversion Amount (whether set forth in the applicable Installment Notice or by operation of this Section 8) shall be converted in accordance with Section 8(b) and the applicable Installment Redemption Amount shall be redeemed in accordance with Section 8(c).

21

(b) Mechanics of Installment Conversion. Subject to Section 3(d), if the Company delivers an Installment Notice or is deemed to have delivered an Installment Notice certifying that such Installment Amount is being paid, in whole or in part, in an Installment Conversion in accordance with Section 8(a), then the remainder of this Section 8(b) shall apply. The applicable Installment Conversion Amount, if any, shall be converted on the applicable Installment Date at the applicable Installment Conversion Price and the Company shall, on such Installment Date, (A) deliver to the Holder's account with DTC such shares of Common Stock issued upon such conversion (subject to the reduction contemplated by the immediately following sentence and, if applicable, the penultimate sentence of this Section 8(b)) and (B) in the event of the Conversion Floor Price Condition, the Company shall deliver to the Holder the applicable Conversion Installment Floor Amount, provided that the Equity Conditions are then satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder) on such Installment Date and an Installment Conversion is not otherwise prohibited under any other provision of this Note. If the Company confirmed (or is deemed to have confirmed by operation of Section 8(a)) the conversion of the applicable Installment Conversion Amount, in whole or in part, and there was no Equity Conditions Failure as of the applicable Installment Notice Date (or is deemed to have certified that the Equity Conditions in connection with any such conversion have been satisfied by operation of Section 8(a)) but an Equity Conditions Failure occurred between the applicable Installment Notice Date and any time through the applicable Installment Date (the "Interim Installment Period"), the Company shall provide the Holder a subsequent notice to that effect. If there is an Equity Conditions Failure (which is not waived in writing by the Holder) during such Interim Installment Period or an Installment Conversion is not otherwise permitted under any other provision of this Note, then, at the option of the Holder designated in writing to the Company, the Holder may require the Company to do any one or more of the following: (i) the Company shall redeem all or any part designated by the Holder of the unconverted Installment Conversion Amount (such designated amount is referred to as the "Designated Redemption Amount") and the Company shall pay to the Holder within two (2) days of such Installment Date, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, an amount in cash equal to 110% of such Designated Redemption Amount, and/or (ii) the Installment Conversion shall be null and void with respect to all or any part designated by the Holder of the unconverted Installment Conversion Amount and the Holder shall be entitled to all the rights of a holder of this Note with respect to such designated part of the Installment Conversion Amount; provided, however, the Conversion Price for such designated part of such unconverted Installment Conversion Amount shall thereafter be adjusted to equal the lesser of (A) the Installment Conversion Price as in effect on the date on which the Holder voided the Installment Conversion and (B) the Installment Conversion Price that would be in effect on the date on which the Holder delivers a Conversion Notice relating thereto as if such date was an Installment Date. If the Company fails to redeem any Designated Redemption Amount by the second (2nd) day following the applicable Installment Date by payment of such amount by such date, then the Holder shall have the rights set forth in Section 12(a) as if the Company failed to pay the applicable Installment Redemption Price (as defined below) and all other rights under this Note (including, without limitation, such failure constituting an Event of Default described in Section 4(a)(vi)). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 8(b), but subject to 3(d), until the Company delivers

Common Stock representing the Installment Conversion Amount to the Holder, the Installment Conversion Amount may be converted by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. In the event that the Holder elects to convert the Installment Conversion Amount prior to the applicable Installment Date as set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, the Installment Conversion Amount so converted shall be deducted from the Installment Amount(s) relating to the applicable Installment Date(s) as set forth in the applicable Conversion Notice. The Company shall pay any and all taxes that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of any shares of Common Stock in any Installment Conversion hereunder.

(c) Mechanics of Installment Redemption. If the Company elects or is required to effect an Installment Redemption, in whole or in part, in accordance with Section 8(a), then the Installment Redemption Amount, if any, shall be redeemed by the Company in cash on the applicable Installment Date by wire transfer to the Holder of immediately available funds in an amount equal to 105% of the applicable Installment Redemption Amount (the "Installment Redemption Price"). If the Company fails to redeem such Installment Redemption Amount on such Installment Date by payment of the Installment Redemption Price, then, at the option of the Holder designated in writing to the Company (any such designation shall be a "Conversion Notice" for purposes of this Note), the Holder may require the Company to convert all or any part of the Installment Redemption Amount at the Installment Conversion Price (determined as of the date of such designation as if such date were an Installment Date). Conversions required by this Section 8(c) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 3(c). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 8(c), but subject to Section 3(d), until the Installment Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) is paid in full, the Installment Redemption Amount (together with any Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. In the event the Holder elects to convert all or any portion of the Installment Redemption Amount prior to the applicable Installment Date as set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, the Installment Redemption Amount so converted shall be deducted from the Installment Amounts relating to the applicable Installment Date(s) as set forth in the applicable Conversion Notice. Redemptions required by this Section 8(c) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 12.

(d) <u>Deferred Installment Amount</u>. Notwithstanding any provision of this Section 8(d) to the contrary, the Holder may, at its option and in its sole discretion, deliver a written notice to the Company no later than the Trading Day immediately prior to the applicable Installment Date electing to have the payment of all or any portion of an Installment Amount payable on such Installment Date deferred (such amount deferred, the "**Deferral Amount**", and such deferral, each a "**Deferral**") until any subsequent Installment Date selected by the Holder, in its sole discretion, in which case, the Deferral Amount shall be added to, and become part of, such subsequent Installment Amount and such Deferral Amount shall continue to accrue Interest hereunder. Any notice delivered by the Holder pursuant to this Section 8(d) shall set forth (i) the Deferral Amount and (ii) the date that such Deferral Amount shall now be payable.

(e) <u>Acceleration of Installment Amounts</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, during the period commencing on an Installment Date (a "**Current Installment Date**") and ending on the Trading Day immediately prior to the next Installment Date (each, an "**Installment Period**"), at the option of the Holder, at one or more times, the Holder may convert other Installment Amounts (each, an "**Acceleration**", and each such amount, an "**Acceleration Amount**"), in whole or in part, at the Installment Conversion Price of such Current Installment Date in accordance with the conversion procedures set forth in Section 3 hereunder, *mutatis mutandis*. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any given Installment Period, the Holder may not elect to effect any Acceleration (a "**Current Acceleration**") during such Installment Period if the sum of (x) the Acceleration Amounts with respect to Accelerations previously consummated by the Holder during the applicable Installment Period and (y) the Acceleration Amount of such Current Acceleration, collectively, exceeds the Installment Amount with respect to such Current Installment Date.

# 9. REDEMPTIONS AT THE COMPANY'S ELECTION.

(a) <u>Company Optional Redemption</u>. At any time (x) if prior to the Applicable Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), as long as no Event of Default has occurred or is continuing or (y) if after the Applicable Date and (y)

as long as no Equity Conditions Failure then exists, the Company shall have the right to redeem all, but not less than all, of the Conversion Amount then remaining under this Note (the "Company Optional Redemption Amount") on the Company Optional Redemption Date (each as defined below) (a "Company Optional Redemption"). The portion of this Note subject to redemption pursuant to this Section 9(a) shall be redeemed by the Company in cash at a price (the "Company Optional Redemption Price") equal to 105% of the Conversion Amount being redeemed as of the Company Optional Redemption Date. The Company may exercise its right to require redemption under this Section 9(a) by delivering a written notice thereof by facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier to all, but not less than all, of the holders of Notes (the "Company Optional Redemption Notice" and the date all of the holders of Notes received such notice is referred to as the "Company Optional Redemption Notice Date"). The Company may deliver only one Company Optional Redemption Notice hereunder and such Company Optional Redemption Notice shall be irrevocable. The Company Optional Redemption Notice shall (x) state the date on which the Company Optional Redemption shall occur (the "Company Optional Redemption Date") which date shall not be less than ten (10) Trading Days nor more than twenty (20) Trading Days following the Company Optional Redemption Notice Date, (y) certify that there has been no Event of Default or, if after the Applicable Date, no Equity Conditions Failure and (z) state the aggregate Conversion Amount of the Notes which is being redeemed in such Company Optional Redemption from the Holder and all of the other holders of the Notes pursuant to this Section 9(a) (and analogous provisions under the Other Notes) on the Company Optional Redemption Date. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) if no Event of Default or, if after the Applicable Date, no Equity Conditions Failure has occurred as of the Company Optional Redemption Notice Date but an Event of Default or, if after the Applicable Date, an Equity Conditions Failure, as applicable, occurs at any time prior to the Company Optional Redemption Date, (A) the Company shall provide the Holder a subsequent notice to that effect and (B) unless the Holder waives such Event of Default or Equity Conditions Failure, as applicable, the Company Optional Redemption shall be cancelled and the applicable Company Optional Redemption Notice shall be null and void and (ii) at any time prior to the date the Company Optional Redemption Price is paid, in full, the Company Optional Redemption Amount may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into shares of Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. All Conversion Amounts converted by the Holder after the Company Optional Redemption Notice Date shall reduce the Company Optional Redemption Amount of this Note required to be redeemed on the Company Optional Redemption Date. Redemptions made pursuant to this Section 9(a) shall be made in accordance with Section 12. In the event of the Company's redemption of any portion of this Note under this Section 9, the Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 9 is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company shall have no right to effect a Company Optional Redemption if any Event of Default has occurred and continuing, but any Event of Default shall have no effect upon the Holder's right to convert this Note in its discretion.

(b) <u>Pro Rata Redemption Requirement</u>. If the Company elects to cause a Company Optional Redemption of this Note pursuant to Section 9(a), then it must simultaneously take the same action with respect to all of the Other Notes.

24

10. <u>NONCIRCUMVENTION</u>. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), Bylaws (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all of the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder of this Note. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing or any other provision of this Note or the other Transaction Documents, the Company (a) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon conversion of this Note above the Conversion Price then in effect, and (b) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the conversion of this Note. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if after the sixty (60) calendar day anniversary of the Issuance Date, the Holder is not permitted to convert this Note in full for any reason (other than pursuant to restrictions set forth in Section 3(d) hereof), the Company shall use its best efforts to promptly remedy such failure, including, without limitation, obtaining such consents or approvals as necessary to permit such conversion into shares of Common Stock.

# 11. RESERVATION OF AUTHORIZED SHARES.

(a) <u>Reservation</u>. So long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company shall at all times reserve at least 200% of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the conversion, including without limitation, Installment Conversions, Alternate Conversions and Accelerations, of all of the Notes then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on conversions and assuming such Notes remain outstanding until the Maturity Date) at the Alternate Conversion Price then in effect (the "**Required Reserve Amount**"). The Required Reserve Amount (including, without limitation, each increase in the number of shares so reserved) shall be allocated pro rata among the holders of the Notes based on the original principal amount of the Notes held by each holder on the Closing Date or increase in the number of reserved shares, as the case may be (the "Authorized Share Allocation"). In the event that a holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such holder's Notes, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such holder's Authorized Share Allocation. Any shares of Common Stock reserved and allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Notes shall be allocated to the remaining holders of Notes, pro rata based on the principal amount of the Notes then held by such holders.

(b) Insufficient Authorized Shares. If, notwithstanding Section 11(a), and not in limitation thereof, at any time while any of the Notes remain outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon conversion of the Notes at least a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Required Reserve Amount (an "Authorized Share Failure"), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for the Notes then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal. In the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Common Stock pursuant to the terms of this Note due to the failure by the Company to have sufficient shares of Common Stock available out of the authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock (such unavailable number of shares of Common Stock, the "Authorized Failure Shares"), in lieu of delivering such Authorized Failure Shares to the Holder, the Company shall pay cash in exchange for the redemption of such portion of the Conversion Amount convertible into such Authorized Failure Shares at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Authorized Failure Shares and (y) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Conversion Notice with respect to such Authorized Failure Shares to the Company and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this Section 11(a); and (ii) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Authorized Failure Shares, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith. Nothing contained in Section 11(a) or this Section 11(b) shall limit any obligations of the Company under any provision of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

#### 25

#### 12. REDEMPTIONS.

(a) <u>Mechanics</u>. The Company shall deliver the applicable Event of Default Redemption Price to the Holder in cash within five (5) Business Days after the Company's receipt of the Holder's Event of Default Redemption Notice. If the Holder has submitted a Change of Control Redemption Notice in accordance with Section 5(a), the Company shall deliver the applicable Change of Control Redemption Price to the Holder in cash concurrently with the consummation of such Change of Control if such notice is received prior to the consummation of such Change of Control and within five (5) Business Days after the Company's receipt of such notice otherwise. The Company shall deliver the applicable Installment Redemption Price to the Holder in cash on the applicable Installment Date. The Company shall deliver the applicable Company Optional Redemption Price to the Holder in cash on the applicable Company Optional Redemption Date. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in connection with any redemption hereunder at a time the Holder is entitled to receive a cash payment under any of the other Transaction Documents, at the option of such cash payment owed to the Holder under such other Transaction Document in full or conversion in accordance herewith, shall satisfy the Company's payment obligation under such other Transaction Document. In the event of a redemption of less than all of the Conversion Amount of this Note, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued and delivered to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal which has not been redeemed. In the event that the Company does not pay the applicable Redemption

Price to the Holder within the time period required, at any time thereafter and until the Company pays such unpaid Redemption Price in full, the Holder shall have the option, in lieu of redemption, to require the Company to promptly return to the Holder all or any portion of this Note representing the Conversion Amount that was submitted for redemption and for which the applicable Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) has not been paid. Upon the Company's receipt of such notice, (x) the applicable Redemption Notice shall be null and void with respect to such Conversion Amount, (y) the Company shall immediately return this Note, or issue a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)), to the Holder, and in each case the principal amount of this Note or such new Note (as the case may be) shall be increased by an amount equal to the difference between (1) the applicable Redemption Price (as the case may be, and as adjusted pursuant to this Section 12, if applicable) minus (2) the Principal portion of the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption and (z) the Conversion Price of this Note or such new Notes (as the case may be) shall be automatically adjusted with respect to each conversion effected thereafter by the Holder to the lowest of (A) the Conversion Price as in effect on the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided, (B) the greater of (x) the Floor Price and (y) 75% of the lowest Closing Bid Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is delivered to the Company and ending on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided and (C) the greater of (x) the Floor Price and (y) 75% of the lowest VWAPs of the Common Stock during the five (5) consecutive Trading Day period ending and including the applicable Conversion Date (it being understood and agreed that all such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period). The Holder's delivery of a notice voiding a Redemption Notice and exercise of its rights following such notice shall not affect the Company's obligations to make any payments of Late Charges which have accrued prior to the date of such notice with respect to the Conversion Amount subject to such notice.

26

(b) <u>Redemption by Other Holders</u>. Upon the Company's receipt of notice from any of the holders of the Other Notes for redemption or repayment as a result of an event or occurrence substantially similar to the events or occurrences described in Section 4(b) or Section 5(a) (each, an "**Other Redemption Notice**"), the Company shall immediately, but no later than one (1) Business Day of its receipt thereof, forward to the Holder by facsimile or electronic mail a copy of such notice. If the Company receives a Redemption Notice and one or more Other Redemption Notices, during the seven (7) Business Day period beginning on and including the date which is two (2) Business Days prior to the Company's receipt of the Holder's applicable Redemption Notice and ending on and including the date which is two (2) Business Days after the Company's receipt of the Holder's applicable Redemption Notice and the Company is unable to redeem all principal, interest and other amounts designated in such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received during such seven (7) Business Day period, then the Company shall redeem a pro rata amount from each holder of the Notes (including the Holder) based on the principal amount of the Notes submitted for redemption pursuant to such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received by the Company during such seven (7) Business Day period.

13. <u>VOTING RIGHTS</u>. The Holder shall have no voting rights as the holder of this Note, except as required by law (including, without limitation, the Delaware General Corporation Law) and as expressly provided in this Note.

14. COVENANTS. Until all of the Notes have been converted, redeemed or otherwise satisfied in accordance with their terms:

(a) <u>Rank</u>. All payments due under this Note (a) shall rank *pari passu* with all Other Notes and (b) shall be senior to all other Indebtedness of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

(b) <u>Incurrence of Indebtedness</u>. Until the Minimum Note Threshold Time (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), the Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, incur or guarantee, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness (other than (i) the Indebtedness evidenced by this Note and the Other Notes and (ii) other Permitted Indebtedness).

(c) <u>Existence of Liens</u>. Until the Minimum Note Threshold Time, the Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, allow or suffer to exist any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (collectively, "Liens") other than Permitted Liens.

(d) <u>Restricted Payments</u>. Until the Minimum Note Threshold Time, the Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, redeem, defease, repurchase, repay or make any payments in respect of, by the payment of cash or cash equivalents (in whole or in part, whether by way of open market purchases, tender offers, private transactions or otherwise), all or any portion of any Indebtedness (other than Permitted Indebtedness secured by Permitted Liens or the Notes) whether by way of payment in respect of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, such Indebtedness if at the time such payment is due or is otherwise made or, after giving effect to such payment, (i) an event constituting an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or (ii) an event that with the passage of time and without being cured would constitute an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

(e) <u>Restriction on Redemption and Cash Dividends</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, redeem, repurchase or declare or pay any cash dividend or distribution on any of its capital stock.

27

(f) <u>Restriction on Transfer of Assets</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, spin-off, split-off, close, convey or otherwise dispose of any assets or rights of the Company or any Subsidiary owned or hereafter acquired whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, other than (i) sales, leases, licenses, assignments, transfers, conveyances and other dispositions of such assets or rights by the Company and its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business consistent with its past practice and (ii) sales of inventory and product in the ordinary course of business.

(g) <u>Maturity of Indebtedness</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, permit any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to mature or accelerate prior to the Maturity Date.

(h) <u>Change in Nature of Business</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, engage in any material line of business substantially different from those lines of business conducted by or publicly contemplated to be conducted by the Company and each of its Subsidiaries on the Subscription Date or any business substantially related or incidental thereto. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, modify its or their corporate structure or purpose.

(i) <u>Preservation of Existence, Etc.</u> The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

(j) <u>Maintenance of Properties</u>, <u>Etc.</u> The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, all of its properties which are necessary or useful in the proper conduct of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted, and comply, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to comply, at all times with the provisions of all leases to which it is a party as lessee or under which it occupies property, so as to prevent any loss or forfeiture thereof or thereunder.

(k) <u>Maintenance of Intellectual Property</u>. The Company will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to, take all action necessary or advisable to maintain all of the Intellectual Property Rights (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries that are necessary or material to the conduct of its business in full force and effect.

(1) <u>Maintenance of Insurance</u>. The Company shall maintain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain, insurance with responsible and reputable insurance companies or associations (including, without limitation, comprehensive general liability, hazard, rent and business interruption insurance) with respect to its properties (including all real properties leased

or owned by it) and business, in such amounts and covering such risks as is required by any governmental authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto or as is carried generally in accordance with sound business practice by companies in similar businesses similarly situated.

(m) <u>Transactions with Affiliates</u>. The Company shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Subsidiaries to, enter into, renew, extend or be a party to, any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, the purchase, sale, lease, transfer or exchange of property or assets of any kind or the rendering of services of any kind) with any affiliate, except transactions in the ordinary course of business in a manner and to an extent consistent with past practice and necessary or desirable for the prudent operation of its business, for fair consideration and on terms no less favorable to it or its Subsidiaries than would be obtainable in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an affiliate thereof.

(n) <u>Restricted Issuances</u>. The Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, issue any Notes (other than as contemplated by the Securities Purchase Agreement and the Notes) or any other securities that would cause a breach or default under the Notes or the Warrants.

(o) Independent Investigation. At the request of the Holder either (x) at any time when an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, (y) upon the occurrence of an event that with the passage of time or giving of notice would constitute an Event of Default or (z) at any time the Holder reasonably believes an Event of Default may have occurred or be continuing, the Company shall hire an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder to investigate as to whether any breach of this Note has occurred (the "Independent Investigator"). If the Independent Investigator determines that such breach of this Note has occurred, the Independent Investigator shall notify the Company of such breach and the Company shall deliver written notice to each holder of a Note of such breach. In connection with such investigation, the Independent Investigator may, during normal business hours, inspect all contracts, books, records, personnel, offices and other facilities and properties of the Company and its Subsidiaries and, to the extent available to the Company after the Company uses reasonable efforts to obtain them, the records of its legal advisors and accountants (including the accountants' work papers) and any books of account, records, reports and other papers not contractually required of the Company to be confidential or secret, or subject to attorney-client or other evidentiary privilege, and the Independent Investigator may make such copies and inspections thereof as the Independent Investigator may reasonably request. The Company shall furnish the Independent Investigator with such financial and operating data and other information with respect to the business and properties of the Company as the Independent Investigator may reasonably request. The Company shall permit the Independent Investigator to discuss the affairs, finances and accounts of the Company with, and to make proposals and furnish advice with respect thereto to, the Company's officers, directors, key employees and independent public accountants or any of them (and by this provision the Company authorizes said accountants to discuss with such Independent Investigator the finances and affairs of the Company and any Subsidiaries), all at such reasonable times, upon reasonable notice, and as often as may be reasonably requested.

29

15. DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distributions of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to any or all holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (the "Distributions"), then the Holder will be entitled to such Distributions as if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note and assuming for such purpose that the Note was converted at the Alternate Conversion Price as of the applicable record date) immediately prior to the date on which a record is taken for such Distribution or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for such Distributions (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the extent of the Maximum Percentage (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution (and beneficial ownership) to the extent of any such excess) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such Distribution (and any Distributions declared or made on such initial Distribution or on any subsequent Distribution held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

16. <u>AMENDING THE TERMS OF THIS NOTE</u>. Except for Section 3(d), which may not be amended, modified or waived by the parties hereto, the prior written consent of the Holder shall be required for any change, waiver or amendment to this Note.

17. <u>TRANSFER</u>. This Note and any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of this Note may be offered, sold, assigned or transferred by the Holder without the consent of the Company, subject only to the provisions of Section 2(g) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

# 18. <u>REISSUANCE OF THIS NOTE</u>.

(a) <u>Transfer</u>. If this Note is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Note to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the outstanding Principal being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the entire outstanding Principal is being transferred, a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) to the Holder representing the outstanding Principal not being transferred. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of Section 3(c)(iii) following conversion or redemption of any portion of this Note, the outstanding Principal represented by this Note may be less than the Principal stated on the face of this Note.

30

(b) Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Note. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Note (as to which a written certification and the indemnification contemplated below shall suffice as such evidence), and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary and reasonable form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Note, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 18(d)) representing the outstanding Principal.

(c) <u>Note Exchangeable for Different Denominations</u>. This Note is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Note or Notes (in accordance with Section 18(d) and in principal amounts of at least \$1,000) representing in the aggregate the outstanding Principal of this Note, and each such new Note will represent such portion of such outstanding Principal as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender.

(d) <u>Issuance of New Notes</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Note pursuant to the terms of this Note, such new Note (i) shall be of like tenor with this Note, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Note, the Principal remaining outstanding (or in the case of a new Note being issued pursuant to Section 18(a) or Section 18(c), the Principal designated by the Holder which, when added to the principal represented by the other new Notes issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the Principal remaining outstanding under this Note immediately prior to such issuance of new Notes), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Note, which is the same as the Issuance Date of this Note, (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Note, and (v) shall represent accrued and unpaid Interest and Late Charges on the Principal and Interest of this Note, from the Issuance Date.

19. <u>REMEDIES, CHARACTERIZATIONS, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF</u>. The remedies provided in this Note shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Note and any of the other Transaction Documents at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the Holder's right to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Note. No failure on the part of the Holder to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right, power or remedy hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise by the Holder of any right, power or remedy preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or remedy. In addition, the exercise of any right or remedies under such documents or at law or equity. The Company covenants to the Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, conversion and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to specific performance and/or temporary, preliminary and permanent injunctive or other equitable relief from any court of

competent jurisdiction in any such case without the necessity of proving actual damages and without posting a bond or other security. The Company shall provide all information and documentation to the Holder that is reasonably requested by the Holder to enable the Holder to confirm the Company's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Note (including, without limitation, compliance with Section 7).

20. <u>PAYMENT OF COLLECTION, ENFORCEMENT AND OTHER COSTS</u>. If (a) this Note is placed in the hands of an attorney for collection or enforcement or is collected or enforced through any legal proceeding or the Holder otherwise takes action to collect amounts due under this Note or to enforce the provisions of this Note or (b) there occurs any bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership of the Company or other proceedings affecting Company creditors' rights and involving a claim under this Note, then the Company shall pay the costs incurred by the Holder for such collection, enforcement or action or in connection with such bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other proceeding, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements. The Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that no amounts due under this Note shall be affected, or limited, by the fact that the purchase price paid for this Note was less than the original Principal amount hereof.

21. <u>CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS</u>. This Note shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the initial Holder and shall not be construed against any such Person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Note are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Note. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, each pronoun herein shall be deemed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular and plural forms thereof. The terms "including," "includes," "includes," "includes," "hereof" and words of like import shall be construed broadly as if followed by the words "without limitation." The terms "herein," "hereunder," "hereof" and words of like import refer to this entire Note instead of just the provision in which they are found. Unless expressly indicated otherwise, all section references are to sections of this Note. Terms used in this Note and not otherwise defined herein, but defined in the other Transaction Documents, shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms on the Closing Date in such other Transaction Documents unless otherwise consented to in writing by the Holder.

22. <u>FAILURE OR INDULGENCE NOT WAIVER</u>. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privilege. No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing contained in this Section 22 shall permit any waiver of any provision of Section 3(d).

32

# 23. DISPUTE RESOLUTION.

# (a) Submission to Dispute Resolution.

(i) In the case of a dispute relating to a Closing Bid Price, a Closing Sale Price, a Conversion Price, an Installment Conversion Price, an Alternate Conversion Price, a Black Scholes Consideration Value, a VWAP or a fair market value or the arithmetic calculation of a Conversion Rate or the applicable Redemption Price (as the case may be) (including, without limitation, a dispute relating to the determination of any of the foregoing), the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) shall submit the dispute to the other party via facsimile or electronic mail (A) if by the Company, within two (2) Business Days after the occurrence of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Company are unable to promptly resolve such dispute relating to such Closing Bid Price, such Closing Sale Price, such Conversion Price, such Installment Conversion Price, such Alternate Conversion Price, such Black Scholes Consideration Value, such VWAP or such fair market value, or the arithmetic calculation of such Conversion Rate or such applicable Redemption Price (as the case may be), at any time after the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Business Day following such initial notice by the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) of such dispute to the Company or the Holder (as the case may be), then the Holder may, at its sole option, select an independent, reputable investment bank to resolve such dispute.

(ii) The Holder and the Company shall each deliver to such investment bank (A) a copy of the initial dispute submission so delivered in accordance with the first sentence of this Section 23 and (B) written documentation supporting its position with respect to such dispute, in each case, no later than 5:00 p.m. (New York time) by the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Business Day immediately following the date on which the Holder selected such investment bank (the "**Dispute Submission Deadline**") (the documents referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (A) and (B) are collectively referred to herein as the "**Required Dispute Documentation**") (it being understood and agreed that if either the Holder or the Company fails to so deliver all of the Required Dispute Documentation shall no longer be entitled to (and hereby waives its right to) deliver or submit any written documentation or other support to such investment bank with respect to such dispute and such investment bank prior to the Dispute Submission Deadline). Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by both the Company and the Holder or otherwise requested by such investment bank, neither the Company nor the Holder shall be entitled to deliver or submit any written documentation or other support to such investment bank in connection with such dispute (other than the Required Dispute Documentation or other support to such investment bank in connection with such dispute (other than the Required Dispute Documentation).

(iii) The Company and the Holder shall cause such investment bank to determine the resolution of such dispute and notify the Company and the Holder of such resolution no later than ten (10) Business Days immediately following the Dispute Submission Deadline. The fees and expenses of such investment bank shall be borne solely by the Company, and such investment bank's resolution of such dispute shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error.

(b) Miscellaneous. The Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) this Section 23 constitutes an agreement to arbitrate between the Company and the Holder (and constitutes an arbitration agreement) under § 7501, et seq. of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules ("CPLR") and that the Holder is authorized to apply for an order to compel arbitration pursuant to CPLR § 7503(a) in order to compel compliance with this Section 23, (ii) a dispute relating to a Conversion Price includes, without limitation, disputes as to (A) whether an issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of Common Stock occurred under Section 7(a), (B) the consideration per share at which an issuance or deemed issuance of Common Stock occurred, (C) whether any issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of Common Stock was an issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of Excluded Securities, (D) whether an agreement, instrument, security or the like constitutes and Option or Convertible Security and (E) whether a Dilutive Issuance occurred, (iii) the terms of this Note and each other applicable Transaction Document shall serve as the basis for the selected investment bank's resolution of the applicable dispute, such investment bank shall be entitled (and is hereby expressly authorized) to make all findings, determinations and the like that such investment bank determines are required to be made by such investment bank in connection with its resolution of such dispute and in resolving such dispute such investment bank shall apply such findings, determinations and the like to the terms of this Note and any other applicable Transaction Documents, (iv) the Holder (and only the Holder), in its sole discretion, shall have the right to submit any dispute described in this Section 23 to any state or federal court sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan in lieu of utilizing the procedures set forth in this Section 23 and (v) nothing in this Section 23 shall limit the Holder from obtaining any injunctive relief or other equitable remedies (including, without limitation, with respect to any matters described in this Section 23).

#### 24. NOTICES; CURRENCY; PAYMENTS.

(a) <u>Notices</u>. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Note, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Note, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefore. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Conversion Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grant, issuances, or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation,

provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.

(b) <u>Currency</u>. All dollar amounts referred to in this Note are in United States Dollars ("U.S. Dollars"), and all amounts owing under this Note shall be paid in U.S. Dollars. All amounts denominated in other currencies (if any) shall be converted into the U.S. Dollar equivalent amount in accordance with the Exchange Rate on the date of calculation. "Exchange Rate" means, in relation to any amount of currency to be converted into U.S. Dollars pursuant to this Note, the U.S. Dollar exchange rate as published in the Wall Street Journal on the relevant date of calculation (it being understood and agreed that where an amount is calculated with reference to, or over, a period of time, the date of calculation shall be the final date of such period of time).

(c) <u>Payments</u>. Whenever any payment of cash is to be made by the Company to any Person pursuant to this Note, unless otherwise expressly set forth herein, such payment shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America by a certified check drawn on the account of the Company and sent via overnight courier service to such Person at such address as previously provided to the Company in writing (which address, in the case of each of the Buyers, shall initially be as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers attached to the Securities Purchase Agreement), provided that the Holder may elect to receive a payment of cash via wire transfer of immediately available funds by providing the Company with prior written notice setting out such request and the Holder's wire transfer instructions. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a Business Day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a Business Day. Any amount of Principal or other amounts due under the Transaction Documents which is not paid when due shall result in a late charge being incurred and payable by the Company in an amount equal to interest on such amount at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum from the date such amount was due until the same is paid in full ("Late Charge").

25. <u>CANCELLATION</u>. After all Principal, accrued Interest, Late Charges and other amounts at any time owed on this Note have been paid in full, this Note shall automatically be deemed canceled, shall be surrendered to the Company for cancellation and shall not be reissued.

26. <u>WAIVER OF NOTICE</u>. To the extent permitted by law, the Company hereby irrevocably waives demand, notice, presentment, protest and all other demands and notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default or enforcement of this Note and the Securities Purchase Agreement.

27. GOVERNING LAW. This Note shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Note shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. Except as otherwise required by Section 23 above, the Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein (i) shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Holder from bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to the Holder, to realize on any collateral or any other security for such obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Holder or (ii) shall limit, or shall be deemed or construed to limit, any provision of Section 23. THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

#### 28. JUDGMENT CURRENCY.

(a) If for the purpose of obtaining or enforcing judgment against the Company in any court in any jurisdiction it becomes necessary to convert into any other currency (such other currency being hereinafter in this Section 28 referred to as the "**Judgment Currency**") an amount due in U.S. dollars under this Note, the conversion shall be made at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Trading Day immediately preceding:

(i) the date actual payment of the amount due, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of New York or in the courts of any other jurisdiction that will give effect to such conversion being made on such date: or

(ii) the date on which the foreign court determines, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of any other jurisdiction (the date as of which such conversion is made pursuant to this Section 28(a)(ii) being hereinafter referred to as the "Judgment Conversion Date").

(b) If in the case of any proceeding in the court of any jurisdiction referred to in Section 28(a)(ii) above, there is a change in the Exchange Rate prevailing between the Judgment Conversion Date and the date of actual payment of the amount due, the applicable party shall pay such adjusted amount as may be necessary to ensure that the amount paid in the Judgment Currency, when converted at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the date of payment, will produce the amount of US dollars which could have been purchased with the amount of Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment c

36

(c) Any amount due from the Company under this provision shall be due as a separate debt and shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other amounts due under or in respect of this Note.

29. <u>SEVERABILITY</u>. If any provision of this Note is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Note so long as this Note as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).

30. <u>MAXIMUM PAYMENTS</u>. Without limiting Section 9(d) of the Securities Purchase Agreement, nothing contained herein shall be deemed to establish or require the payment of a rate of interest or other charges in excess of the maximum permitted by applicable law. In the event that the rate of interest required to be paid or other charges hereunder exceed the maximum permitted by such law, any payments in excess of such maximum shall be credited against amounts owed by the Company to the Holder and thus refunded to the Company.

31. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Note, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "1933 Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(b) "1934 Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(c) "Adjustment Right" means any right granted with respect to any securities issued in connection with, or with respect to, any issuance or sale (or deemed issuance or sale in accordance with Section 7) of shares of Common Stock (other than rights of the type described in Section 6(a) hereof) that could result in a decrease in the net consideration received by the Company in connection with, or with respect to, such securities (including, without limitation, any cash settlement rights, cash adjustment or other similar rights).

(d) "Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person, it being understood for purposes of this definition that "control" of a Person means the power directly or indirectly either to vote 10% or more of the stock having ordinary voting power for the election of directors of such Person or direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person whether by contract or otherwise.

(e) "Alternate Conversion Floor Amount" means an amount in cash, to be delivered by wire transfer of immediately available funds pursuant to wire instructions delivered to the Company by the Holder in writing, equal to the product obtained by multiplying (A) the higher of (I) the highest price that the Common Stock trades at on the Trading Day immediately preceding the relevant Alternate Conversion Date and (II) the applicable Alternate Conversion Price and (B) the difference obtained by subtracting (I) the number of shares of Common Stock delivered (or to be delivered) to the Holder on the applicable Share Delivery Deadline with respect to such Alternate Conversion from (II) the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the applicable Conversion Amount that the Holder has elected to be the subject of the applicable Alternate Conversion, by (y) the applicable Alternate Conversion Price without giving effect to clause (x) of such definition.

(f) "Alternate Conversion Price" means, with respect to any Alternate Conversion that price which shall be the lowest of (i) the applicable Conversion Price as in effect on the applicable Conversion Date of the applicable Alternate Conversion and (ii) the greater of (x) the Floor Price and (y) 80% of the lowest VWAP of the Common Stock during the five (5) Trading Day period ending and including the Trading Day immediately preceding the delivery or deemed delivery of the applicable Conversion Notice (such period, the "Alternate Conversion Measuring Period"). All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or similar transaction that proportionately decreases or increases the Common Stock during such Alternate Conversion Measuring Period.

(g) "**Approved Stock Plan**" means any employee benefit plan or agreement which has been approved by the board of directors of the Company prior to or subsequent to the Subscription Date pursuant to which shares of Common Stock and standard options to purchase Common Stock may be issued to any employee, consultant, officer or director for services provided to the Company in their capacity as such.

(h) "Attribution Parties" means, collectively, the following Persons and entities: (i) any investment vehicle, including, any funds, feeder funds or managed accounts, currently, or from time to time after the Issuance Date, directly or indirectly managed or advised by the Holder's investment manager or any of its Affiliates or principals, (ii) any direct or indirect Affiliates of the Holder or any of the foregoing, (iii) any Person acting or who could be deemed to be acting as a Group together with the Holder or any of the foregoing and (iv) any other Persons whose beneficial ownership of the Company's Common Stock would or could be aggregated with the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties for purposes of Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For clarity, the purpose of the foregoing is to subject collectively the Holder and all other Attribution Parties to the Maximum Percentage.

38

(i) "**Black Scholes Consideration Value**" means the value of the applicable Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be) as of the date of issuance thereof calculated using the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg utilizing (i) an underlying price per share equal to the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the public announcement of the execution of definitive documents with respect to the issuance of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be), (ii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the remaining term of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be) as of the date of issuance of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be) as of the date of issuance of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be), (iii) a zero cost of borrow and (iv) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the "HVT" function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the date of issuance of such Option, Convertible Security or Adjustment Right (as the case may be).

#### (j) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg, L.P.

(k) "**Business Day**" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to "stay at home", "shelter-in-place", "non-essential employee" or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day.

(1) "Change of Control" means any Fundamental Transaction other than (i) any merger of the Company or any of its, direct or indirect, wholly-owned Subsidiaries with or into any of the foregoing Persons, (ii) any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of the shares of Common Stock in which holders of the Company's voting power immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification continue after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification to hold publicly traded securities and, directly or indirectly, are, in all material respects, the holders of the voting power of the surviving entity (or entities with the authority or voting power to elect the members of the board of directors (or their equivalent if other than a corporation) of such entity or entities) after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification, (iii) pursuant to a migratory merger effected solely for the purpose of changing the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (iv) any acquisition (or series of acquisitions) by the Company (whether through merger or otherwise) of any business or entity (each, an "Acquisition Transaction") after which both (x) holders of the Company's voting power immediately prior to such Acquisition Transaction (or the initial Acquisition Transaction in any series of Acquisition Transactions, as applicable) continue after the consummation of such Acquisition Transaction (or the last Acquisition Transaction in such series of Acquisition Transactions, as applicable) to hold publicly traded securities and, directly or indirectly, are, in all material respects, the holders of at least 2/3rds of the voting power of the surviving entity (or entities with the authority or voting power to elect 2/3rds of the members of the board of directors (or their equivalent if other than a corporation) of such entity or entities) after such Acquisition Transaction (or the last Acquisition Transaction in such series of Acquisition Transactions, as applicable).

#### (m) "Change of Control Redemption Premium" means 110%.

(n) "Closing Bid Price" and "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price (as the case may be) then the last bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price (as the case may be) of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 23. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions during such period.

(o) "**Closing Date**" shall have the meaning set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement, which date is the date the Company initially issued Notes pursuant to the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(p) "**Common Stock**" means (i) the Company's shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and (ii) any capital stock into which such common stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such common stock.

(q) "Conversion Floor Price Condition" means that the relevant Alternate Conversion Price or Installment Conversion Price, as applicable, is being determined based on clause (x) of such definitions.

(r) "**Conversion Installment Floor Amount**" means an amount in cash, to be delivered by wire transfer of immediately available funds pursuant to wire instructions delivered to the Company by the Holder in writing, equal to the product obtained by multiplying (A) the higher of (I) the highest price that the Common Stock trades at on the Trading Day immediately preceding the relevant Installment Date and (II) the applicable Installment Conversion Price and (B) the difference obtained by subtracting (I) the number of shares of Common Stock delivered (or to be delivered) to the Holder on the applicable Installment Date with respect to such Installment Conversion from (II) the quotient obtain by dividing (x) the applicable Installment Amount subject to such Installment Conversion, by (y) the applicable Installment Conversion Price without giving effect to clause (x) of such definition.

(s) "**Convertible Securities**" means any stock or other security (other than Options) that is at any time and under any circumstances, directly or indirectly, convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any shares of Common Stock.

(t) "Eligible Market" means The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market or the Principal Market.

(u) "Equity Conditions" means, with respect to an given date of determination: (i) on each day during the period beginning thirty calendar days prior to such applicable date of determination and ending on and including such applicable date of determination either (x) one or more Registration Statements filed pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement shall be effective and the prospectus contained therein shall be available on such applicable date of determination (with, for the avoidance of doubt, any shares of Common Stock previously sold pursuant to such prospectus deemed unavailable) for the resale of all shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring this determination (or issuable upon conversion of the Conversion Amount being redeemed, as applicable, in the event requiring this determination at the Alternate Conversion Price then in effect (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein)) (each, a "Required Minimum Securities Amount"), in each case, in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement and there shall not have been during such period any Grace Periods (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) or (y) all Registrable Securities shall be eligible for sale pursuant to Rule 144 (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) without the need for registration under any applicable federal or state securities laws (in each case, disregarding any limitation on conversion of the Notes, other issuance of securities with respect to the Notes and exercise of the Warrants) and no Current Public Information Failure (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) exists or is continuing; (ii) on each day during the period beginning thirty calendar days prior to the applicable date of determination and ending on and including the applicable date of determination (the "Equity Conditions Measuring Period"), the Common Stock (including all Registrable Securities) is listed or designated for quotation (as applicable) on an Eligible Market and shall not have been suspended from trading on an Eligible Market (other than suspensions of not more than two (2) days and occurring prior to the applicable date of determination due to business announcements by the Company) nor shall delisting or suspension by an Eligible Market have been threatened (with a reasonable prospect of delisting occurring after giving effect to all applicable notice, appeal, compliance and hearing periods) or reasonably likely to occur or pending as evidenced by (A) a writing by such Eligible Market or (B) the Company falling below the minimum listing maintenance requirements of the Eligible Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or designated for quotation (as applicable); (iii) during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company shall have delivered all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note on a timely basis as set forth in Section 3 hereof and all other shares of capital stock required to be delivered by the Company on a timely basis as set forth in the other Transaction Documents; (iv) any shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring determination (or issuable upon conversion of the Conversion Amount being redeemed in the event requiring this determination) may be issued in full without violating Section 3(d) hereof; (v) any shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring determination (or issuable upon conversion of the Conversion Amount being redeemed in the event requiring this determination (without regards to any limitations on conversion set forth herein)) may be issued in full without violating the rules or regulations of the Eligible Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or designated for quotation (as applicable); (vi) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, no public announcement of a pending, proposed or intended Fundamental Transaction shall have occurred which has not been abandoned, terminated or consummated; (vii) the Company shall have no knowledge of any fact that

would reasonably be expected to cause (1) any Registration Statement required to be filed pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement to not be effective or the prospectus contained therein to not be available for the resale of the applicable Required Minimum Securities Amount of Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement or (2) any Registrable Securities to not be eligible for sale pursuant to Rule 144 without the need for registration under any applicable federal or state securities laws (in each case, disregarding any limitation on conversion of the Notes, other issuance of securities with respect to the Notes and exercise of the Warrants) and no Current Public Information Failure exists or is continuing; (viii) the Holder shall not be in (and no other holder of Notes shall be in) possession of any material, non-public information provided to any of them by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective affiliates, employees, officers, representatives, agents or the like; (ix) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company otherwise shall have been in compliance with each, and shall not have breached any representation or warranty in any material respect (other than representations or warranties subject to material adverse effect or materiality, which may not be breached in any respect) or any covenant or other term or condition of any Transaction Document, including, without limitation, the Company shall not have failed to timely make any payment pursuant to any Transaction Document; (x) there shall not have occurred any Volume Failure or Price Failure as of such applicable date of determination; (xi) on the applicable date of determination (A) no Authorized Share Failure shall exist or be continuing and the applicable Required Minimum Securities Amount of shares of Common Stock are available under the certificate of incorporation of the Company and reserved by the Company to be issued pursuant to the Notes and (B) all shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring this determination (or issuable upon conversion of the Conversion Amount being redeemed in the event requiring this determination (without regards to any limitations on conversion set forth herein)) may be issued in full without resulting in an Authorized Share Failure; (xii) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, there shall not have occurred and there shall not exist an Event of Default or an event that with the passage of time or giving of notice would constitute an Event of Default; (xiii) no bone fide dispute shall exist, by and between any of holder of Notes or Warrants, the Company, the Principal Market (or such applicable Eligible Market in which the Common Stock of the Company is then principally trading) and/or FINRA with respect to any term or provision of any Note or any other Transaction Document and (xiv) the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant the event requiring the satisfaction of the Equity Conditions are duly authorized and listed and eligible for trading without restriction on an Eligible Market.

41

(v) "**Equity Conditions Failure**" means that (i) on any day during the period commencing twenty (20) Trading Days prior to the applicable Company Optional Redemption Notice Date through the applicable Company Optional Redemption Date or (ii) on any day during the period commencing twenty (20) Trading Days prior to the applicable Installment Notice Date through the later of the applicable Installment Date and the date on which the applicable shares of Common Stock are actually delivered to the Holder, the Equity Conditions have not been satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder).

(w) "**Event Market Price**" means, with respect to any Stock Combination Event Date, the quotient determined by dividing (x) the sum of the VWAP of the Common Stock for each of the five (5) Trading Days with the lowest VWAP of the Common Stock during the fifteen (15) consecutive Trading Day period ending and including the Trading Day immediately preceding the sixteenth (16th) Trading Day after such Stock Combination Event Date, divided by (y) five (5).

(x) "Excluded Securities" means (i) shares of Common Stock or standard options to purchase Common Stock issued to directors, consultants, officers or employees of the Company for services rendered to the Company in their capacity as such pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan (as defined above), provided that (A) all such issuances (taking into account the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such options) after the Subscription Date pursuant to this clause (i) do not, in the aggregate, exceed more than 25% of the Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Subscription Date and (B) the exercise price of any such options is not lowered, none of such options are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such options are otherwise materially changed in any manner that adversely affects any of the Buyers; (ii) shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion or exercise of Convertible Securities or Options (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) issued prior to the Subscription Date, provided that the conversion price of any such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) is not lowered, none of such Convertible Securities or Options (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such Convertible Securities or Options (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) are otherwise materially changed in any manner that adversely affects any of the Buyers; (iii) any shares of Common

Stock issued or issuable in connection with any bona fide strategic or commercial alliances, acquisitions, mergers, licensing arrangements, and strategic partnerships, provided, that (w) the primary purpose of such issuance is not to raise capital as reasonably determined, (x) such strategic or commercial alliances, acquisitions, mergers, licensing arrangements, and strategic partnerships, as applicable, has been approved by a majority of the independent members of the board of directors of the Company, (y) the purchaser or acquirer or recipient of the securities in such issuance solely consists of either (A) the actual participants in such strategic or commercial alliance, strategic or commercial licensing arrangement or strategic or commercial partnership, (B) the actual owners of such assets or securities acquired in such acquisition or merger or (C) the stockholders, partners, employees, consultants, officers, directors or members of the foregoing Persons, in each case, which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset, in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, and (z) the number or amount of securities issued to such Persons by the Company shall not be disproportionate to each such Person's actual participation in (or fair market value of the contribution to) such strategic or commercial alliance or strategic or commercial partnership or ownership of such assets or securities to be acquired by the Company, as applicable, (iv) the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes; provided, that the terms of the Notes are not amended, modified or changed on or after the Subscription Date (other than antidilution adjustments pursuant to the terms thereof in effect as of the Subscription Date), and (v) the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants; provided, that the terms of the Warrants are not amended, modified or changed on or after the Subscription Date (other than antidilution adjustments pursuant to the terms thereof in effect as of the Subscription Date).

42

#### (y) "Floor Price" means \$0.63.

(z) "Fundamental Transaction" means (A) that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, (i) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Subject Entity, or (ii) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company or any of its "significant subsidiaries" (as defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X) to one or more Subject Entities, or (iii) make, or allow one or more Subject Entities to make, or allow the Company to be subject to or have its Common Stock be subject to or party to one or more Subject Entities making, a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of at least either (x) 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (y) 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entities making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer were not outstanding; or (z) such number of shares of Common Stock such that all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer, become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, or (iv) consummate a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with one or more Subject Entities whereby all such Subject Entities, individually or in the aggregate, acquire, either (x) at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (y) at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all the Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination were not outstanding; or (z) such number of shares of Common Stock such that the Subject Entities become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, or (v) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Stock, (B) that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, allow any Subject Entity individually or the Subject Entities in the aggregate to be or become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act), directly or indirectly, whether through acquisition, purchase, assignment, conveyance, tender, tender offer, exchange, reduction in outstanding shares of Common Stock, merger, consolidation, business combination, reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, scheme of arrangement, reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification or otherwise in any manner whatsoever, of either (x) at least 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Stock, (y) at least 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Stock not held by all such Subject Entities as of the date of this Note calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all such Subject Entities were not outstanding, or (z) a percentage of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock or other equity securities of the Company sufficient to allow such Subject Entities to effect a statutory short form merger or other transaction requiring other stockholders of the Company to surrender their shares of Common Stock without approval of the stockholders of the Company or (C) directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more

related transactions, the issuance of or the entering into any other instrument or transaction structured in a manner to circumvent, or that circumvents, the intent of this definition in which case this definition shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this definition to the extent necessary to correct this definition or any portion of this definition which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended treatment of such instrument or transaction.

(aa) "GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied.

(bb) "Group" means a "group" as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act and as defined in Rule 13d-5 thereunder.

(cc) "Holder Pro Rata Amount" means a fraction (i) the numerator of which is the original Principal amount of this Note on the Closing Date and (ii) the denominator of which is the aggregate original principal amount of all Notes issued to the initial purchasers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date.

(dd) "Indebtedness" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(ce) "Installment Amount" means the sum of (A) (i) with respect to any Installment Date other than the Maturity Date, the lesser of (x) the quotient of (I) the Principal amount outstanding under this Note as of the initial Installment Date, divided by (II) the number of Installment Dates occurring hereunder (as determined as of the initial Installment Date assuming no Deferrals, Accelerations, redemptions or conversions hereunder prior to the Maturity Date) and (y) the Principal amount then outstanding under this Note as of such Installment Date, and (ii) with respect to the Installment Date that is the Maturity Date, the Principal amount then outstanding under this Note as of such Installment Date, and (ii) with respect to the Installment Date that is the Maturity Date, the Principal amount to the terms of this Note, whether upon conversion, redemption or Deferral), (B) any Deferral Amount deferred pursuant to Section 8(d) and included in such Installment Amount in accordance therewith, (C) any Acceleration Amount accelerated pursuant to Section 8(e) and included in such Installment Amount in accordance therewith and (D) in each case of clauses (A) through (C) above, the sum of any accrued and unpaid Interest as of such Installment Date under this Note, if any, and accrued and unpaid Late Charges, if any, under this Note as of such Installment Date. In the event the Holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any portion of this Note, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of the each unpaid Installment Amount hereunder.

(ff) "**Installment Conversion Price**" means, with respect to a particular date of determination, the lowest of (i) the Conversion Price then in effect, and (ii) the greater of (x) the Floor Price and (y) the lower of 90% of the lowest VWAP of the Common Stock for each of the five (5) Trading Days ending and including the Trading Day immediately prior to the applicable Installment Date. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination or other similar transaction during any such measuring period.

(gg) "**Installment Date**" means (i) July 25, 2021, (ii) then, (x) if the first Trading Day of the calendar month immediately following the initial Installment Date occurs less than twenty (20) Trading Days after the initial Installment Date, the first Trading Day of the second calendar month immediately following the initial Installment Date or (y) otherwise, the first Trading Day of the calendar month immediately following the initial Installment Date, (iii) thereafter, the first Trading Day of the calendar month immediately following the initial Installment Date, (iii) thereafter, the first Trading Day of the calendar month immediately following the until the Maturity Date, and (iv) the Maturity Date.

44

(hh) "Interest Date" means, with respect to any given calendar month, (x) if prior to the initial Installment Date or after the Maturity Date, the first Trading Day of such calendar month or (y) if on or after the initial Installment Date, but on or prior to the Maturity Date, such Installment Date, if any, in such calendar month.

(ii) "Maturity Date" shall mean January 25, 2023; provided, however, the Maturity Date may be extended at the option of the Holder (i) in the event that, and for so long as, an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or any event

shall have occurred and be continuing that with the passage of time and the failure to cure would result in an Event of Default or (ii) through the date that is twenty (20) Business Days after the consummation of a Fundamental Transaction in the event that a Fundamental Transaction is publicly announced or a Change of Control Notice is delivered prior to the Maturity Date, provided further that if a Holder elects to convert some or all of this Note pursuant to Section 3 hereof, and the Conversion Amount would be limited pursuant to Section 3(d) hereunder, the Maturity Date shall automatically be extended until such time as such provision shall not limit the conversion of this Note.

(jj) "Options" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

(kk) "**Parent Entity**" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.

(ll) "**Permitted Indebtedness**" means (i) Indebtedness evidenced by this Note and the Other Notes, (ii) Indebtedness set forth on Schedule 3(s) to the Securities Purchase Agreement, as in effect as of the Subscription Date, (iii) the Permitted Line of Credit, (iv) unsecured Indebtedness incurred by the Company that is made expressly subordinate in right of payment to the Indebtedness evidenced by this Note, as reflected in a written agreement acceptable to the Holder and approved by the Holder in writing, and which Indebtedness does not provide at any time for (A) the payment, repayment, repayment, repurchase or defeasance, directly or indirectly, of any principal or premium, if any, thereon until ninety-one (91) days after the Maturity Date or later and (B) total interest and fees at a rate in excess of 9% per annum and (v) Indebtedness secured by Permitted Liens or unsecured but as described in clauses (iv) and (v) of the definition of Permitted Liens.

(mm) "**Permitted Liens**" means (i) any Lien for taxes not yet due or delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings for which adequate reserves have been established in accordance with GAAP, (ii) any statutory Lien arising in the ordinary course of business by operation of law with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent, (iii) any Lien created by operation of law, such as materialmen's liens, mechanics' liens and other similar liens, arising in the ordinary course of business with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, (iv) Liens (A) upon or in any equipment acquired or held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to secure the purchase price of such equipment or Indebtedness incurred solely for the purpose of financing the acquisition or lease of such equipment, or (B) existing on such equipment at the time of its acquisition, provided that the Lien is confined solely to the property so acquired and improvements thereon, and the proceeds of such equipment, in either case, with respect to Indebtedness incurred in connection with the extension, renewal or refinancing of the Indebtedness secured by Liens of the type described in clause (iv) above, provided that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien shall be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the Indebtedness being extended, renewed or refinanced does not increase, (vi) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payments of custom duties in connection with the importation of goods, and (vii) Liens arising from judgments, decrees or attachments in circumstances not constituting an Event of Default under Section 4(a)(xii).

45

(nn) "**Permitted Line of Credit**" means a line of credit established with a federal or state chartered banking institution, <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the aggregate outstanding principal amount of such line of credit does not at any time exceed \$2 million.

(oo) "**Person**" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity or a government or any department or agency thereof.

(pp) "**Price Failure**" means, with respect to a particular date of determination, the VWAP of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during any Trading Day during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the Trading Day immediately preceding such date of determination fails to exceed \$0.60 (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions occurring after the Subscription Date). All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions during any such measuring period.

(qq) "Principal Market" means the Nasdaq Capital Market.

(rr) "**Redemption Notices**" means, collectively, the Event of Default Redemption Notices, the Installment Notices with respect to any Installment Redemption, the Company Optional Redemption Notices and the Change of Control Redemption Notices, and each of the foregoing, individually, a "**Redemption Notice**."

(ss) "Redemption Premium" means 110%.

(tt) "**Redemption Prices**" means, collectively, Event of Default Redemption Prices, the Change of Control Redemption Prices, the Company Optional Redemption Prices and the Installment Redemption Prices, and each of the foregoing, individually, a "**Redemption Price**."

46

(uu) "**Registration Rights Agreement**" means that certain registration rights agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes relating to, among other things, the registration of the resale of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants, as may be amended from time to time.

(vv) "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or the successor thereto.

(ww) "Securities Purchase Agreement" means that certain securities purchase agreement, dated as of the Subscription Date, by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes pursuant to which the Company issued the Notes, as may be amended from time to time.

(xx) "Security Agreement" shall have the meaning as set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(yy) "Subscription Date" means January 25, 2021.

(zz) "Subsidiaries" shall have the meaning as set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(aaa) "Subject Entity" means any Person, Persons or Group or any Affiliate or associate of any such Person, Persons or Group.

(bbb) "Successor Entity" means the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.

(ccc) "**Trading Day**" means, as applicable, (x) with respect to all price or trading volume determinations relating to the Common Stock, any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded, provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time) unless such day is otherwise designated as a Trading Day in writing by the Holder or (y) with respect to all determinations other than price determinations relating to the Common Stock, any day on which The New York Stock Exchange (or any successor thereto) is open for trading of securities.

(ddd) "Volume Failure" means, with respect to a particular date of determination, the aggregate daily dollar trading volume (as reported on Bloomberg) of the Common Stock on the Principal Market on any Trading Day during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the Trading Day immediately preceding such date of determination (such period, the "Volume Failure Measuring Period"), is less than \$100,000 (as adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions occurring after the Subscription Date). All such determinations to be appropriately

adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions during such Volume Failure Measuring Period.

(eee) "**VWAP**" means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market (or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for such security, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which such security is then traded), during the period beginning at 9:30 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg through its "VAP" function (set to 09:30 start time and 16:00 end time) or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the VWAP cannot be calculated for such security on such date on any of the foregoing bases, the VWAP of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 23. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction during such period.

(fff) "Warrants" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, and shall include all warrants issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof.

32. <u>DISCLOSURE</u>. Upon delivery by the Company to the Holder (or receipt by the Company from the Holder) of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Note, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall on or prior to 9:00 am, New York city time on the Business Day immediately following such notice delivery date, publicly disclose such material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company believes that a notice contains material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company so shall indicate to the Holder explicitly in writing in such notice (or immediately upon receipt of notice from the Holder, as applicable), and in the absence of any such written indication in such notice (or notification from the Company immediately upon receipt of notice from the Holder), the Holder shall be entitled to presume that information contained in the notice does not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Nothing contained in this Section 32 shall limit any obligations of the Company, or any rights of the Holder, under Section 4(i) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

48

33. <u>ABSENCE OF TRADING AND DISCLOSURE RESTRICTIONS</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Holder is not a fiduciary or agent of the Company and that the Holder shall have no obligation to (a) maintain the confidentiality of any information provided by the Company or (b) refrain from trading any securities while in possession of such information in the absence of a written non-disclosure agreement signed by an officer of the Holder that explicitly provides for such confidentiality and trading restrictions. In the absence of such an executed, written non-disclosure agreement, the Company acknowledges that the Holder may freely trade in any securities issued by the Company, may possess and use any information provided by the Company in connection with such trading activity, and may disclose any such information to any third party.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out above.

# ADITX THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By:

Name: Amro Albanna Title: Chief Executive Officer

Senior Convertible Note - Signature Page

# EXHIBIT I

# ADITX THERAPEUTICS, INC. CONVERSION NOTICE

Reference is made to the Senior Convertible Note (the "**Note**") issued to the undersigned by Aditx Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"). In accordance with and pursuant to the Note, the undersigned hereby elects to convert the Conversion Amount (as defined in the Note) of the Note indicated below into shares of Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "**Common Stock**"), of the Company, as of the date specified below. Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning as set forth in the Note.

Date of Conversion:	
Aggregate Principal to be converted:	
Aggregate accrued and unpaid Interest and accrued and unpaid Late Charges with respect to such portion of the Aggregate Principal and such Aggregate Interest to be	
converted:	
AGGREGATE CONVERSION AMOUNT TO BE CONVERTED:	
Please confirm the following infor	rmation:
Conversion Price:	
Number of shares of Common Stock to be issued:	

	If this Conversion Notice is being delivered with respect to an Alternate Conversion, check here if Holder is electing to use the
	following Alternate Conversion Price:

If this Conversion Notice is being delivered with respect to an Acceleration, check here if Holder is electing to use as the Installment Conversion Price (as applicable) related to the following Installment Date:

Please issue the Common Stock into which the Note is being converted to Holder, or for its benefit, as follows:

	Check here if 1	requesting delivery	as a certificate to the following name an	d to the following address:
--	-----------------	---------------------	---	-----------------------------

Issue to:

Check here if requesting delivery by Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian as follows: 

DTC Participant:		

DTC Number:

Account Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_,\_\_\_\_,

Name of Registered Holder

BV	•
----	---

Dy.	
	Name:
	Title:
	Tax ID:
	Facsimile:
E-mai	il Address:

# Exhibit II

# ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Company hereby (a) acknowledges this Conversion Notice, (b) certifies that the above indicated number of shares of Common Stock [are][are not] eligible to be resold by the Holder either (i) pursuant to Rule 144 (subject to the Holder's execution and delivery to the Company of a customary 144 representation letter) or (ii) an effective and available registration statement and (c) hereby directs \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to issue the above indicated number of shares of Common Stock in accordance with the Transfer Agent Instructions dated \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_ from the Company and acknowledged and agreed to by \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

# ADITX THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By:

Name: Title:

#### APPENDIX D

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER (IF REQUESTED BY THE COMPANY), IN A FORM REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD OR ELIGIBLE TO BE SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES. THE NUMBER OF SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNTS SET FORTH ON THE FACE HEREOF PURSUANT TO SECTION 1(a) OF THIS WARRANT.

#### ADITX THERAPEUTICS, INC.

# WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

Warrant No.: [\_\_]

Date of Issuance: January 25, 2021 ("Issuance Date")

Aditx Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), hereby certifies that, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, [\_], the registered holder hereof or its permitted assigns (the "**Holder**"), is entitled, subject to the terms set forth below, to purchase from the Company, at the Exercise Price (as defined below) then in effect, upon exercise of this Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (including any Warrants to Purchase Common Stock issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, the "**Warrant**"), at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, but not after 11:59 p.m., New York time, on the Expiration Date (as defined below), Eight Hundred Thousand (800,000) (subject to adjustment as provided herein) fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock (as defined below) (the "**Warrant Shares**", and such number of Warrant Shares, the "**Warrant Number**"). Except as otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms in this Warrant shall have the meanings set forth in Section 19. This Warrant is one of the Warrants to Purchase Common Stock (the "**SPA Warrants**") issued pursuant to Section 1 of that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 25, 2021 (the "**Subscription Date**"), by and among the Company and the investors (the "**Buyers**") referred to therein, as amended from time to time (the "**Securities Purchase Agreement**").

### 1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

(a) Mechanics of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof (including, without limitation, the limitations set forth in Section 1(f)), this Warrant may be exercised by the Holder on any day on or after the Issuance Date (an "Exercise Date"), in whole or in part, by delivery (whether via facsimile or otherwise) of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant. Within one (1) Trading Day following an exercise of this Warrant as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver payment to the Company of an amount equal to the Exercise Price in effect on the date of such exercise multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant was so exercised (the "Aggregate Exercise Price") in cash or via wire transfer of immediately available funds if the Holder did not notify the Company in such Exercise Notice that such exercise was made pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in Section 1(d)). The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original of this Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Execution and delivery of an Exercise Notice with respect to less than all of the Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original of this Warrant and issuance of a new Warrant evidencing the right to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares. Execution and delivery of an Exercise Notice for all of the then-remaining Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original of this Warrant after delivery of the Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms hereof. On or before the first (1st) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received an Exercise Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile or electronic mail an acknowledgment of confirmation of receipt of such Exercise Notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B, to the Holder and the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"), which confirmation shall constitute an instruction to the Transfer Agent to process such Exercise Notice in accordance with the terms herein. On or before the second  $(2^{nd})$  Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received such Exercise Notice (or such earlier date as required pursuant to the 1934 Act or other applicable law, rule or regulation for the settlement of a trade of such Warrant Shares initiated on the applicable Exercise Date). the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, upon the request of the Holder, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, upon the request of the Holder, issue and deliver (via reputable overnight courier) to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of an Exercise Notice, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date such Warrant Shares are credited to the Holder's DTC account or the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares (as the case may be). If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to this Section 1(a) and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise and upon surrender of this Warrant to the Company by the Holder, then, at the request of the Holder, the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than two (2) Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised. No fractional shares of Common Stock are to be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, but rather the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. The Company shall pay any and all transfer, stamp, issuance and similar taxes, costs and expenses (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Transfer Agent) that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, except in the case where an exercise of this Warrant is validly made pursuant to a Cashless Exercise, the Company's failure to deliver Warrant Shares to the Holder on or prior to the later of (i) two (2) Trading Days after receipt of the applicable Exercise Notice (or such earlier date as required pursuant to the 1934 Act or other applicable law, rule or regulation for the settlement of a trade of such Warrant Shares initiated on the applicable Exercise Date) and (ii) one (1) Trading Day after the Company's receipt of the Aggregate Exercise Price (or valid notice of a Cashless Exercise) (such later date, the "Share Delivery Date") shall not be deemed to be a breach of this Warrant. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Warrant or the Registration Rights Agreement, after the effective date of the Registration Statement (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) and prior to the Holder's receipt of the notice of a Grace Period (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement), the Company shall cause the Transfer Agent to deliver unlegended shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or its designee) in connection with any sale of Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) with respect to which the Holder has entered into a contract for sale, and delivered a copy of the prospectus included as part of the particular Registration Statement to the extent applicable, and for which the Holder has not yet settled. From the Issuance Date through and including the Expiration Date, the Company shall maintain a transfer agent that participates in the DTC's Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program.

(b) Exercise Price. For purposes of this Warrant, "Exercise Price" means \$4.00, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(c) Company's Failure to Timely Deliver Securities. If the Company shall fail, for any reason or for no reason, on or prior to the Share Delivery Date, either (I) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, to issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a certificate for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled and register such Warrant Shares on the Company's share register or, if the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, to credit the balance account of the Holder or the Holder's designee with DTC for such number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise of this Warrant (as the case may be) or (II) if a Registration Statement covering the resale of the Warrant Shares that are the subject of the Exercise Notice (the "Unavailable Warrant Shares") is not available for the resale of such Unavailable Warrant Shares and the Company fails to promptly, but in no event later than as required pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement (x) so notify the Holder and (y) deliver the Warrant Shares electronically without any restrictive legend by crediting such aggregate number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian system (the event described in the immediately foregoing clause (II) is hereinafter referred as a "Notice Failure" and together with the event described in clause (I) above, a "Delivery Failure"), then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, (X) the Company shall pay in cash to the Holder on each day after the Share Delivery Date and during such Delivery Failure an amount equal to 2% of the product of (A) the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock not issued to the Holder on or prior to the Share Delivery Date and to which the Holder is entitled, multiplied by (B) any trading price of the Common Stock selected by the Holder in writing as in effect at any time during the period beginning on the applicable Exercise Date and ending on the applicable Share Delivery Date, and (Y) the Holder, upon written notice to the Company, may void its Exercise Notice with respect to, and retain or have returned, as the case may be, any portion of this Warrant that has not been exercised pursuant to such Exercise Notice; provided that the voiding of an Exercise Notice shall not affect the Company's obligations to make any payments which have accrued prior to the date of such notice pursuant to this Section 1(c) or otherwise. In addition to the foregoing, if on or prior to the Share Delivery Date either (I) the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, the Company shall fail to issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a certificate and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or, if the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, the Transfer Agent shall fail to credit the balance account of the Holder or the Holder's designee with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise hereunder or pursuant to the Company's obligation pursuant to clause (ii) below or (II) a Notice Failure occurs, and if on or after such Share Delivery Date the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock corresponding to all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise that the Holder is entitled to receive from the Company and has not received from the Company in connection with such Delivery Failure or Notice Failure, as applicable (a "Buy-In"), then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall, within two (2) Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (including, without limitation, by any other Person in respect, or on behalf, of the Holder) (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to so issue and deliver such certificate (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) or credit the balance account of such Holder or such Holder's designee, as applicable, with DTC for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise hereunder (as the case may be) (and to issue such Warrant Shares) shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to so issue and deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such Warrant Shares or credit the balance account of such Holder or such Holder's designee, as applicable, with DTC for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise hereunder (as the case may be) and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of Warrant Shares multiplied by (B) the lowest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date of the applicable Exercise Notice and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this clause (ii) (the "Buy-In Payment Amount"). Nothing shall limit the Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity, including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock (or to electronically deliver such shares of Common Stock) upon the exercise of this Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof. While this Warrant is outstanding, the Company shall cause its transfer agent to participate in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program. In addition to the foregoing rights, (i) if the Company fails to deliver the applicable number of Warrant Shares upon an exercise pursuant to Section 1 by the applicable Share Delivery Date, then the Holder shall have the right to rescind such exercise in whole or in part and retain and/or have the Company return, as the case may be, any portion of this Warrant that has not been exercised pursuant to such Exercise Notice; provided that the rescission of an exercise shall not affect the Company's obligation to make any payments that have accrued prior to the date of such notice pursuant to this Section 1(c) or otherwise, and (ii) if a registration statement covering the issuance or resale of the Warrant Shares that are subject to an Exercise Notice is not available for the issuance or resale, as applicable, of such Warrant Shares and the Holder has submitted an Exercise Notice prior to receiving notice of the non-availability of such registration statement and the Company has not already delivered the Warrant Shares underlying such Exercise Notice electronically without any restrictive legend by crediting such aggregate number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit / Withdrawal At Custodian system, the Holder shall have the option, by delivery of notice to the Company, to (x) rescind such Exercise Notice in whole or in part and retain or have returned, as the case may be, any portion of this Warrant that has not been exercised pursuant to such Exercise Notice; provided that the rescission of an Exercise Notice shall not affect the Company's obligation to make any payments that have accrued prior to the date of such notice

pursuant to this Section 1(c), or otherwise, and/or (y) switch some or all of such Exercise Notice from a cash exercise to a Cashless Exercise.

(d) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary (other than Section 1(f) below), if after a period of one hundred and eighty (180) days after the Date of Issuance of this Warrant, at the time of exercise hereof a Registration Statement (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) is not effective (or the prospectus contained therein is not available for use) for the resale by the Holder of all of the Warrant Shares, then the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise this Warrant in whole or in part and, in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to the Company upon such exercise in payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price, elect instead to receive upon such exercise the "Net Number" of Warrant Shares determined according to the following formula (a "**Cashless Exercise**"):

Net Number =  $(A \times B) - (A \times C)$ 

D

For purposes of the foregoing formula:

A= the total number of shares with respect to which this Warrant is then being exercised.

B = the VWAP of the shares of Common Stock at the close of business on the Principal Market as of the Trading Day immediately prior to the date of the delivery of the applicable Exercise Notice.

C = the Exercise Price then in effect for the applicable Warrant Shares at the time of such exercise.

D = the VWAP of the shares of Common Stock at the close of business on the Principal Market on the date of the delivery of the applicable Exercise Notice.

If the Warrant Shares are issued in a Cashless Exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the 1933 Act, the Warrant Shares take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. For purposes of Rule 144(d) promulgated under the 1933 Act, as in effect on the Subscription Date, it is intended that the Warrant Shares issued in a Cashless Exercise shall be deemed to have been acquired by the Holder, and the holding period for the Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have originally issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(e) <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 15.

4

# (f) Limitations on Exercises.

(i) <u>Beneficial Ownership</u>. The Company shall not effect the exercise of any portion of this Warrant, and the Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Warrant and any such exercise shall be null and void and treated as if never made, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, the Holder together with the other Attribution Parties collectively would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (the "**Maximum Percentage**") of the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and the other Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock held by the Holder and all other Attribution Parties plus the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) exercise of the remaining,

unexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of the other Attribution Parties and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred stock or warrants, including other SPA Warrants) beneficially owned by the Holder or any other Attribution Party subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained in this Section 1(f)(i). For purposes of this Section 1(f)(i), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For purposes of determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock the Holder may acquire upon the exercise of this Warrant without exceeding the Maximum Percentage, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (x) the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, Current Report on Form 8-K or other public filing with the SEC, as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (z) any other written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent, if any, setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding (the "Reported Outstanding Share Number"). If the Company receives an Exercise Notice from the Holder at a time when the actual number of outstanding shares of Common Stock is less than the Reported Outstanding Share Number, the Company shall (i) notify the Holder in writing of the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding and, to the extent that such Exercise Notice would otherwise cause the Holder's beneficial ownership, as determined pursuant to this Section 1(f)(i), to exceed the Maximum Percentage, the Holder must notify the Company of a reduced number of Warrant Shares to be acquired pursuant to such Exercise Notice (the number of shares by which such purchase is reduced, the "Reduction Shares") and (ii) as soon as reasonably practicable, the Company shall return to the Holder any exercise price paid by the Holder for the Reduction Shares. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing or by electronic mail to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder and any other Attribution Party since the date as of which the Reported Outstanding Share Number was reported. In the event that the issuance of shares of Common Stock to the Holder upon exercise of this Warrant results in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties being deemed to beneficially own, in the aggregate, more than the Maximum Percentage of the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock (as determined under Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act), the number of shares so issued by which the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties' aggregate beneficial ownership exceeds the Maximum Percentage (the "Excess Shares") shall be deemed null and void and shall be cancelled ab initio, and the Holder shall not have the power to vote or to transfer the Excess Shares. As soon as reasonably practicable after the issuance of the Excess Shares has been deemed null and void, the Company shall return to the Holder the exercise price paid by the Holder for the Excess Shares. Upon delivery of a written notice to the Company, the Holder may from time to time increase (with such increase not effective until the sixty-first (61st) day after delivery of such notice) or decrease the Maximum Percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99% as specified in such notice; provided that (i) any such increase in the Maximum Percentage will not be effective until the sixty-first (61<sup>st</sup>) day after such notice is delivered to the Company and (ii) any such increase or decrease will apply only to the Holder and the other Attribution Parties and not to any other holder of SPA Warrants that is not an Attribution Party of the Holder. For purposes of clarity, the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the terms of this Warrant in excess of the Maximum Percentage shall not be deemed to be beneficially owned by the Holder for any purpose including for purposes of Section 13(d) or Rule 16a-1(a)(1) of the 1934 Act. No prior inability to exercise this Warrant pursuant to this paragraph shall have any effect on the applicability of the provisions of this paragraph with respect to any subsequent determination of exercisability. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 1(f)(i) to the extent necessary to correct this paragraph or any portion of this paragraph which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended beneficial ownership limitation contained in this Section 1(f)(i) or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitation contained in this paragraph may not be waived and shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

5

(ii) <u>Principal Market Regulation</u>. The Company shall not issue any shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant if the issuance of such shares of Common Stock (taken together with the issuance of such shares upon the exercise of the SPA Warrants and the conversion of the Notes or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes or the SPA Warrants) would exceed the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon exercise or conversion or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes or the SPA Warrants (as the case may be) of the Warrants and the Notes without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market (the number of shares which may be issued without violating such rules and regulations, the "**Exchange Cap**"), except that such limitation shall not apply in the event that the Company (A) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of the Principal Market for issuances of shares of Common Stock in excess of such amount or (B) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the

Company that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder. Until such approval or such written opinion is obtained, no Buyer shall be issued in the aggregate, upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of any Notes or any of the SPA Warrants or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes or the SPA Warrants, shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of (i) the Exchange Cap as of the Issuance Date multiplied by (ii) the quotient of (1) the original principal amount of Notes issued to such Buyer pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) divided by (2) the aggregate original principal amount of all Notes issued to the Buyers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (with respect to each Buyer, the "Exchange Cap Allocation"). In the event that any Buyer shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Buyer's SPA Warrants, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Buyer's Exchange Cap Allocation with respect to such portion of such SPA Warrants so transferred, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation so allocated to such transferee. Upon conversion and exercise in full of a holder's Notes and SPA Warrants, the difference (if any) between such holder's Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such holder upon such holder's conversion in full of such Notes and such holder's exercise in full of such SPA Warrants shall be allocated, to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining holders of Notes and related SPA Warrants on a pro rata basis in proportion to the shares of Common Stock underlying the Notes and related SPA Warrants then held by each such holder of Notes and related SPA Warrants. At any time after tenth (10th) Trading Day after the Stockholder Meeting Deadline (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), in the event that the Company is then prohibited from issuing any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Section 1(f)(ii) (the "Exchange Cap Shares"), in lieu of issuing and delivering such Exchange Cap Shares to the Holder, the Company shall pay cash to the Holder in exchange for the cancellation of such portion of this Warrant exercisable into such Exchange Cap Shares (the "Exchange Cap Payment Amount") at a price equal to the sum of (x) the product of (A) such number of Exchange Cap Shares and (B) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Exercise Notice with respect to such Exchange Cap Shares to the Company and ending on the date of such payment under this Section 1(f)(ii) and (y) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Exchange Cap Shares, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith.

6

#### (g) Reservation of Shares.

(i) <u>Required Reserve Amount</u>. So long as this Warrant remains outstanding, the Company shall at all times keep reserved for issuance under this Warrant a number of shares of Common Stock at least equal to 200% of the maximum number of shares of Common Stock as shall be necessary to satisfy the Company's obligation to issue shares of Common Stock under the SPA Warrants then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on exercise) (the "**Required Reserve Amount**"); provided that at no time shall the number of shares of Common Stock reserved pursuant to this Section 1(g)(i) be reduced other than proportionally in connection with any exercise or redemption of SPA Warrants or such other event covered by Section 2(a) below. The Required Reserve Amount (including, without limitation, each increase in the number of shares so reserved) shall be allocated pro rata among the holders of the SPA Warrants based on number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of SPA Warrants held by each holder on the Closing Date (without regard to any limitations on exercise) or increase in the number of reserved shares, as the case may be (the "**Authorized Share Allocation**"). In the event that a holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such holder's SPA Warrants, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such holder's Authorized Share Allocation. Any shares of Common Stock reserved and allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any SPA Warrants shall be allocated to the remaining holders of SPA Warrants, pro rata based on the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise).

(ii) <u>Insufficient Authorized Shares</u>. If, notwithstanding Section 1(g)(i) above, and not in limitation thereof, at any time while any of the SPA Warrants remain outstanding, the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve the Required Reserve Amount (an "Authorized Share Failure"), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for all the SPA Warrants then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its best

efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal. In the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Common Stock upon an exercise of this Warrant due to the failure by the Company to have sufficient shares of Common Stock available out of the authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock (such unavailable number of shares of Common Stock, the "Authorization Failure Shares"), in lieu of delivering such Authorization Failure Shares to the Holder, the Company shall pay cash in exchange for the cancellation of such portion of this Warrant exercisable into such Authorization Failure Shares and (y) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Exercise Notice with respect to such Authorization Failure Shares to the Company and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this Section 1(f); and (ii) to the extent the Holder of Authorization Failure Shares, any Buy-In Payment Amount, brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith. Nothing contained in this Section 1(f) shall limit any obligations of the Company under any provision of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

2. <u>ADJUSTMENT OF EXERCISE PRICE AND NUMBER OF WARRANT SHARES</u>. The Exercise Price and number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant are subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth in this Section 2.

(a) <u>Stock Dividends and Splits</u>. Without limiting any provision of Section 3 or Section 4, if the Company, at any time on or after the Subscription Date, (i) pays a stock dividend on one or more classes of its then outstanding shares of Common Stock or otherwise makes a distribution on any class of capital stock that is payable in shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its then outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares or (iii) combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its then outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares or (iii) combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its then outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, then in each such case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to clause (i) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution, and any adjustment pursuant to clause (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination. If any event requiring an adjustment under this paragraph occurs during the period that an Exercise Price is calculated hereunder, then the calculation of such Exercise Price shall be adjusted appropriately to reflect such event.

7

(b) <u>Number of Warrant Shares</u>. Simultaneously with any adjustment to the Exercise Price pursuant to Section 2(a) above, the number of Warrant Shares that may be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant shall be increased or decreased proportionately, so that after such adjustment the aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder for the adjusted number of Warrant Shares shall be the same as the aggregate Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment (without regard to any limitations on exercise contained herein).

(c) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 2 shall be made by rounding to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100<sup>th</sup> of a share, as applicable. The number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any given time shall not include shares owned or held by or for the account of the Company, and the disposition of any such shares shall be considered an issuance or sale of Common Stock.

(d) <u>Voluntary Adjustment By Company</u>. Subject to the rules and regulations of the Principal Market, the Company may at any time during the term of this Warrant, with the prior written consent of the Required Holders (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), reduce the then current Exercise Price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the board of directors of the Company.

3. <u>RIGHTS UPON DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property, options, evidence of indebtedness or any other assets by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "**Distribution**"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise of this Warrant, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date on which a

record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the extent of the Maximum Percentage (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution (and beneficial ownership) to the extent of any such excess) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such Distribution (and any Distributions declared or made on such initial Distribution or on any subsequent Distribution held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

8

#### 4. PURCHASE RIGHTS; FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS.

(a) <u>Purchase Rights</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock (the "**Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise of this Warrant, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Right would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to the extent of the Maximum Percentage (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right (and beneficial ownership) to the extent of any such exceess) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such right (and any Purchase Right granted, issued or sold on such initial Purchase Right or on any subsequent Purchase Right theld similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

(b) Fundamental Transactions. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction unless (i) the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4(b) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant, including, without limitation, which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such adjustments to the number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction) and (ii) the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) is a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market. Upon the consummation of each Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of each Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property (except such items still issuable under Sections 3 and 4(a) above, which shall continue to be receivable thereafter)) issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant prior to the applicable Fundamental Transaction, such shares of publicly traded common stock (or its equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of the applicable Fundamental Transaction had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to the applicable Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and without limiting Section 1(f) hereof, the Holder may elect, at its sole option, by delivery of written notice to the Company to waive this Section 4(b) to permit the Fundamental Transaction without the assumption of this Warrant. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of each Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "**Corporate Event**"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon an exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction but prior to the Expiration Date, in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property (except such items still issuable under Sections 3 and 4(a) above, which shall continue to be receivable thereafter)) issuable upon the exercise of the Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of the applicable Fundamental Transaction had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to the applicable Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant). Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder.

9

(c) <u>Black Scholes Value</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing and the provisions of Section 4(b) above, at the request of the Holder delivered at any time commencing on the earliest to occur of (x) the public disclosure of any Change of Control, (y) the consummation of any Change of Control and (z) the Holder first becoming aware of any Change of Control through the date that is thirty (30) days after the public disclosure of the consummation of such Change of Control by the Company pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC, the Company or the Successor Entity (as the case may be) shall purchase this Warrant from the Holder on the date of such request by paying to the Holder cash in an amount equal to the Black Scholes Value. Payment of such amounts shall be made by the Company (or at the Company's direction) to the Holder on or prior to the later of (x) the second  $(2^{nd})$  Trading Day after the date of such request and (y) the date of consummation of such Change of Control.

(d) <u>Application</u>. The provisions of this Section 4 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and Corporate Events and shall be applied as if this Warrant (and any such subsequent warrants) were fully exercisable and without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant (provided that the Holder shall continue to be entitled to the benefit of the Maximum Percentage, applied however with respect to shares of capital stock registered under the 1934 Act and thereafter receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (or any such other warrant)).

5. <u>NONCIRCUMVENTION</u>. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), Bylaws (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issuance or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (a) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, and (b) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if after the sixty (60) calendar day anniversary of the Issuance Date, the Holder is not permitted to exercise this Warrant in full for any reason (other than pursuant to restrictions set forth in Section 1(f) hereof), the Company shall use its best efforts to promptly remedy such failure, including, without limitation, obtaining such consents or approvals as necessary to permit such exercise into shares of Common Stock.

6. <u>WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER</u>. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Holder, solely in its capacity as a holder of this Warrant, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant be construed to confer upon the Holder, solely in its capacity as the Holder of this Warrant, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of stock, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which it is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of this Warrant. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company. Notwithstanding this Section 6, the Company shall provide the Holder with copies of the same notices and other information given to the stockholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the giving thereof to the stockholders.

#### 7. REISSUANCE OF WARRANTS.

(a) <u>Transfer of Warrant</u>. If this Warrant is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the total number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant is being transferred, a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) to the Holder representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares not being transferred.

(b) Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant (as to which a written certification and the indemnification contemplated below shall suffice as such evidence), and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary and reasonable form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant.

(c) Exchangeable for Multiple Warrants. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Warrant or Warrants (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant, and each such new Warrant will represent the right to purchase such portion of such Warrant Shares as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender; provided, however, no warrants for fractional shares of Common Stock shall be given.

(d) <u>Issuance of New Warrants</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant (i) shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant, the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant (or in the case of a new Warrant being issued pursuant to Section 7(a) or Section 7(c), the Warrant Shares designated by the Holder which, when added to the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the other new Warrants issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date, and (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Warrant.

8. NOTICES. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Warrant (other than the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise in accordance with the terms hereof), including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefor. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon each adjustment of the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment(s), (ii) at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder, and (iii) at least ten (10) Trading Days prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the SEC (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. If the Company or any of its Subsidiaries provides material non-public information to the Holder that is not simultaneously filed in a Current Report on Form 8-K and the Holder has not agreed to receive such material non-public information, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Holder shall not have any duty of confidentiality to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, employees, affiliates or agents with respect to, or a duty to any of the foregoing not to trade on the basis of, such material non-public information. It is expressly understood and agreed that the time of execution specified by the Holder in each Exercise Notice shall be definitive and may not be disputed or challenged by the Company.

9. <u>DISCLOSURE</u>. Upon delivery by the Company to the Holder (or receipt by the Company from the Holder) of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall on or prior to 9:00 am, New York city time on the Business Day immediately following such notice delivery date, publicly disclose such material, non-public information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise. In the event that the Company believes that a notice contains material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company so shall indicate to the Holder explicitly in writing in

such notice (or immediately upon receipt of notice from the Holder, as applicable), and in the absence of any such written indication in such notice (or notification from the Company immediately upon receipt of notice from the Holder), the Holder shall be entitled to presume that information contained in the notice does not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Nothing contained in this Section 9 shall limit any obligations of the Company, or any rights of the Holder, under Section 4(i) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

10. <u>ABSENCE OF TRADING AND DISCLOSURE RESTRICTIONS</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Holder is not a fiduciary or agent of the Company and that the Holder shall have no obligation to (a) maintain the confidentiality of any information provided by the Company or (b) refrain from trading any securities while in possession of such information in the absence of a written non-disclosure agreement signed by an officer of the Holder that explicitly provides for such confidentiality and trading restrictions. In the absence of such an executed, written non-disclosure agreement, the Company acknowledges that the Holder may freely trade in any securities issued by the Company, may possess and use any information provided by the Company in connection with such trading activity, and may disclose any such information to any third party.

11

11. <u>AMENDMENT AND WAIVER</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Warrant (other than Section 1(f)) may be amended and the Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company has obtained the written consent of the Holder. No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party.

12. <u>SEVERABILITY</u>. If any provision of this Warrant is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Warrant so long as this Warrant as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).

13. GOVERNING LAW. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Warrant shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. The Company hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to the Company at the address set forth in Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Holder from bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to the Holder, to realize on any collateral or any other security for such obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Holder. THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS WARRANT OR ANY TRANSACTION **CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** 

14. <u>CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS</u>. This Warrant shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Holder and shall not be construed against any Person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Warrant are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Warrant. Terms used in this Warrant but defined in the other Transaction Documents shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms on the Closing Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) in such other Transaction Documents unless otherwise consented to in writing by the Holder.

# 15. DISPUTE RESOLUTION .

#### (a) Submission to Dispute Resolution.

(i) In the case of a dispute relating to the Exercise Price, the Closing Sale Price, the Bid Price, Black Scholes Value or fair market value or the arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares (as the case may be) (including, without limitation, a dispute relating to the determination of any of the foregoing), the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) shall submit the dispute to the other party via facsimile (A) if by the Company, within two (2) Business Days after the occurrence of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute or (B) if by the Holder, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Company are unable to promptly resolve such dispute relating to such Exercise Price, such Closing Sale Price, such Bid Price, Black Scholes Value or such fair market value or such arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares (as the case may be), at any time after the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Business Day following such initial notice by the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) of such dispute to the Company or the Holder (as the case may be), then the Holder may, at its sole option, select an independent, reputable investment bank to resolve such dispute.

(ii) The Holder and the Company shall each deliver to such investment bank (A) a copy of the initial dispute submission so delivered in accordance with the first sentence of this Section 15 and (B) written documentation supporting its position with respect to such dispute, in each case, no later than 5:00 p.m. (New York time) by the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Business Day immediately following the date on which the Holder selected such investment bank (the "**Dispute Submission Deadline**") (the documents referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (A) and (B) are collectively referred to herein as the "**Required Dispute Documentation**") (it being understood and agreed that if either the Holder or the Company fails to so deliver all of the Required Dispute Documentation by the Dispute Submission Deadline, then the party who fails to so submit all of the Required Dispute Documentation shall no longer be entitled to (and hereby waives its right to) deliver or submit any written documentation or other support to such investment bank with respect to such dispute and such investment bank shall resolve such dispute based solely on the Required Dispute Documentation that was delivered to such investment bank prior to the Dispute Submission Deadline). Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by both the Company and the Holder or otherwise requested by such investment bank, neither the Company nor the Holder shall be entitled to deliver or submit any written documentation or other support to such investment bank in connection with such dispute (other than the Required Dispute Documentation).

12

(iii) The Company and the Holder shall cause such investment bank to determine the resolution of such dispute and notify the Company and the Holder of such resolution no later than ten (10) Business Days immediately following the Dispute Submission Deadline. The fees and expenses of such investment bank shall be borne solely by the Company, and such investment bank's resolution of such dispute shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error.

(b) <u>Miscellaneous</u>. The Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) this Section 15 constitutes an agreement to arbitrate between the Company and the Holder (and constitutes an arbitration agreement) under the rules then in effect under § 7501, et seq. of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules ("**CPLR**") and that the Holder is authorized to apply for an order to compel arbitration pursuant to CPLR § 7503(a) in order to compel compliance with this Section 15, (ii) the terms of this Warrant and each other applicable Transaction Document shall serve as the basis for the selected investment bank's resolution of the applicable dispute, such investment bank shall be entitled (and is hereby expressly authorized) to make all findings, determinations and the like that such investment bank determines are required to be made by such investment bank in connection with its resolution of such dispute and in resolving such dispute such investment bank shall apply such findings, determinations and the like to the terms of this Warrant and any other applicable Transaction Documents, (iii) the Holder (and only the Holder), in its sole discretion, shall have the right to submit any dispute described in this Section 15 to any state or federal court sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan in lieu of utilizing the procedures set forth in this Section 15 and (iv) nothing in this Section 15 shall limit the Holder from obtaining any injunctive relief or other equitable remedies (including, without limitation, with respect to any matters described in this Section 15).

16. <u>REMEDIES, CHARACTERIZATION, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF</u>. The remedies provided in this Warrant shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the right of the Holder to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Warrant. The Company covenants to the Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly

provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, exercises and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the holder of this Warrant shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to specific performance and/or temporary, preliminary and permanent injunctive or other equitable relief from any court of competent jurisdiction in any such case without the necessity of proving actual damages and without posting a bond or other security. The Company shall provide all information and documentation to the Holder that is requested by the Holder to enable the Holder to confirm the Company's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Warrant (including, without limitation, compliance with Section 2 hereof). The issuance of shares and certificates for shares as contemplated hereby upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the Holder or such shares for any issuance tax or other costs in respect thereof, provided that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any certificate in a name other than the Holder or its agent on its behalf.

13

17. <u>PAYMENT OF COLLECTION, ENFORCEMENT AND OTHER COSTS</u>. If (a) this Warrant is placed in the hands of an attorney for collection or enforcement or is collected or enforced through any legal proceeding or the holder otherwise takes action to collect amounts due under this Warrant or to enforce the provisions of this Warrant or (b) there occurs any bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership of the company or other proceedings affecting company creditors' rights and involving a claim under this Warrant, then the Company shall pay the costs incurred by the Holder for such collection, enforcement or action or in connection with such bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other proceeding, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements.

17. <u>TRANSFER</u>. This Warrant may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without the consent of the Company, except as may otherwise be required by Section 2(g) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

18. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "1933 Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(b) "1934 Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(c) "Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person, it being understood for purposes of this definition that "control" of a Person means the power directly or indirectly either to vote 10% or more of the stock having ordinary voting power for the election of directors of such Person or direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person whether by contract or otherwise.

(d) "**Attribution Parties**" means, collectively, the following Persons and entities: (i) any investment vehicle, including, any funds, feeder funds or managed accounts, currently, or from time to time after the Issuance Date, directly or indirectly managed or advised by the Holder's investment manager or any of its Affiliates or principals, (ii) any direct or indirect Affiliates of the Holder or any of the foregoing, (iii) any Person acting or who could be deemed to be acting as a Group together with the Holder or any of the foregoing and (iv) any other Persons whose beneficial ownership of the Company's Common Stock would or could be aggregated with the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties for purposes of Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For clarity, the purpose of the foregoing is to subject collectively the Holder and all other Attribution Parties to the Maximum Percentage.

14

(e) "**Bid Price**" means, for any security as of the particular time of determination, the bid price for such security on the Principal Market as reported by Bloomberg as of such time of determination, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg as of such time of determination, or if the foregoing does not apply, the bid price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg as of such time of

determination, or, if no bid price is reported for such security by Bloomberg as of such time of determination, the average of the bid prices of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC) as of such time of determination. If the Bid Price cannot be calculated for a security as of the particular time of determination on any of the foregoing bases, the Bid Price of such security as of such time of determination shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 15. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period.

(f) "**Black Scholes Value**" means the value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant remaining on the date of the Holder's request pursuant to Section 4(c), which value is calculated using the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg utilizing (i) an underlying price per share equal to the greater of (1) the highest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on the Trading Day immediately preceding the announcement of the applicable Change of Control (or the consummation of the applicable Change of Control, if earlier) and ending on the Trading Day of the Holder's request pursuant to Section 4(c) and (2) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash in the applicable Change of Control (if any) plus the value of the non-cash consideration being offered in the applicable Change of Control (if any), (ii) a strike price equal to the Exercise Price in effect on the date of the Holder's request pursuant to Section 4(c), (iii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the greater of (1) the remaining term of this Warrant as of the date of the Holder's request pursuant to Section 4(c) if such request is prior to the date of the consummation of the applicable Change of Control, (iv) a zero cost of borrow and (v) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 30 day volatility obtained from the "HVT" function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the earliest to occur of (A) the public disclosure of the applicable Change of Control, (B) the consummation of the applicable Change of Control and (C) the date on which the Holder first became aware of the applicable Change of Control.

15

#### (g) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg, L.P.

(h) "**Business Day**" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to "stay at home", "shelter-in-place", "non-essential employee" or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day.

(i) "Change of Control" means any Fundamental Transaction other than (i) any merger of the Company or any of its, direct or indirect, wholly-owned Subsidiaries with or into any of the foregoing Persons, (ii) any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of the shares of Common Stock in which holders of the Company's voting power immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification continue after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification to hold publicly traded securities and, directly or indirectly, are, in all material respects, the holders of the voting power of the surviving entity (or entities with the authority or voting power to elect the members of the board of directors (or their equivalent if other than a corporation) of such entity or entities) after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification, (iii) pursuant to a migratory merger effected solely for the purpose of changing the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (iv) any acquisition (or series of acquisitions) by the Company (whether through merger or otherwise) of any business or entity (each, an "Acquisition Transaction") after which both (x) holders of the Company's voting power immediately prior to such Acquisition Transaction (or the initial Acquisition Transaction in any series of Acquisition Transactions, as applicable) continue after the consummation of such Acquisition Transaction (or the last Acquisition Transaction in such series of Acquisition Transactions, as applicable) to hold publicly traded securities and, directly or indirectly, are, in all material respects, the holders of at least 2/3rds of the voting power of the surviving entity (or entities with the authority or voting power to elect 2/3rds of the members of the board of directors (or their equivalent if other than a corporation) of such entity or entities) after such Acquisition Transaction (or the last Acquisition Transaction in such series of Acquisition Transactions, as applicable).

(j) "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing trade price for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing trade price, then the last trade price of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the

Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last trade price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing does not apply, the last trade price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no last trade price is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the ask prices of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Sale Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 15. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period.

16

(k) "**Common Stock**" means (i) the Company's shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and (ii) any capital stock into which such common stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such common stock.

(1) "Convertible Securities" means any stock or other security (other than Options) that is at any time and under any circumstances, directly or indirectly, convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any shares of Common Stock.

(m) "Eligible Market" means The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market or the Principal Market.

(n) "**Expiration Date**" means the date that is the third (3rd) anniversary of the Issuance Date or, if such date falls on a day other than a Trading Day or on which trading does not take place on the Principal Market (a "Holiday"), the next date that is not a Holiday.

(o) "Fundamental Transaction" means (A) that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, (i) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Subject Entity, or (ii) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company or any of its "significant subsidiaries" (as defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X) to one or more Subject Entities, or (iii) make, or allow one or more Subject Entities to make, or allow the Company to be subject to or have its Common Stock be subject to or party to one or more Subject Entities making, a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of at least either (x) 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (y) 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entities making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer were not outstanding; or (z) such number of shares of Common Stock such that all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer, become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, or (iv) consummate a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with one or more Subject Entities whereby all such Subject Entities, individually or in the aggregate, acquire, either (x) at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (y) at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all the Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination were not outstanding; or (z) such number of shares of Common Stock such that the Subject Entities become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, or (v) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Stock, (B) that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, allow any Subject Entity individually or the Subject Entities in the aggregate to be or become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act), directly or indirectly, whether through acquisition, purchase, assignment, conveyance, tender, tender offer, exchange, reduction in outstanding shares of Common Stock, merger, consolidation, business combination, reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, scheme of arrangement, reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification or otherwise in any manner whatsoever, of either (x) at least 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Stock, (y) at least 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Stock not held by all such Subject Entities as of the date of this Warrant calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all such Subject Entities were not outstanding, or (z) a percentage of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock or other equity securities of the Company sufficient to allow such Subject Entities to effect a statutory short form merger or other transaction requiring other shareholders of the Company to surrender their shares

of Common Stock without approval of the shareholders of the Company or (C) directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, the issuance of or the entering into any other instrument or transaction structured in a manner to circumvent, or that circumvents, the intent of this definition in which case this definition shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this definition to the extent necessary to correct this definition or any portion of this definition which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended treatment of such instrument or transaction.

(p) "Group" means a "group" as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act and as defined in Rule 13d-5 thereunder.

(q) "**Notes**" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, and shall include all notes issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof.

(r) "**Options**" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

(s) "**Parent Entity**" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.

(t) "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity or a government or any department or agency thereof.

(u) "Principal Market" means the Nasdaq Capital Market.

(v) "**Registration Rights Agreement**" means that certain registration rights agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes relating to, among other things, the registration of the resale of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes and exercise of the SPA Warrants, as may be amended from time to time.

(w) "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or the successor thereto.

(x) "Subject Entity" means any Person, Persons or Group or any Affiliate or associate of any such Person, Persons or Group.

(y) "**Successor Entity**" means the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.

(z) "**Trading Day**" means, as applicable, (x) with respect to all price or trading volume determinations relating to the Common Stock, any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded, provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time) unless such day is otherwise designated as a Trading Day in writing by the Holder or (y) with respect to all determinations other than price or trading volume determinations relating to the Common Stock, any day on which The New York Stock Exchange (or any successor thereto) is open for trading of securities.

(aa) "**VWAP**" means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market (or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for such security, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which such security is then traded), during the period beginning at 9:30 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg through its "VAP" function (set to 09:30 start time and 16:00 end time) or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30 a.m., New York time, as reported by

Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the VWAP cannot be calculated for such security on such date on any of the foregoing bases, the VWAP of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 15. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction during such period.

[signature page follows]

18

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF,** the Company has caused this Warrant to Purchase Common Stock to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out above.

# ADITX THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By:

Name: Amro Albanna Title: Chief Executive Officer

19

EXHIBIT A

#### EXERCISE NOTICE

# TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER TO EXERCISE THIS WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

#### ADITX THERAPEUTICS, INC.

The undersigned holder hereby elects to exercise the Warrant to Purchase Common Stock No. \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Warrant") of Aditx Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") as specified below. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.

1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price shall be made as:

□ a "<u>Cash Exercise</u>" with respect to \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares; and/or

a "<u>Cashless Exercise</u>" with respect to \_\_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares.

2. <u>Payment of Exercise Price</u>. In the event that the Holder has elected a Cash Exercise with respect to some or all of the Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant hereto, the Holder shall pay the Aggregate Exercise Price in the sum of <u>\$</u> to the Company in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

□ Check here if requesting delivery as a certificate to the following name and to the following address:

Issue to:	
_	
□ Check here	if requesting delivery by Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian as follows:
DTC Participant:	
DTC Number:	
Account Number:	
Date:,,,	
Name of Registered Holder	
By:	
Name:	
Title:	
Tax ID:	
Facsimile:	
E-mail Address:	

# EXHIBIT B

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Company hereby acknowledges this Exercise Notice and hereby directs \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to issue the above indicated number of shares of Common Stock in accordance with the Transfer Agent Instructions dated \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2021, from the Company and acknowledged and agreed to by \_\_\_\_\_\_.

# ADITX THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By:	
Nan	

Name: Title: